

OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, Hyundai reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

Please note that some models are equipped with Right-Hand Drive (RHD). The explanations and illustrations for some operations in RHD models are opposite of those written in this manual.

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Your Hyundai should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your Hyundai and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the Department of Transportation and other government agencies in your country.

امداد خودرو فارما

TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic fuel injection and other electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your Hyundai dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

تلفن شماره روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

www.adaad.com

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE.
These titles indicate the following:

WARNING

This indicates that a condition may result in harm, serious injury or death to you or other persons if the warning is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the warning.

CAUTION

This indicates that a condition may result in damage to your vehicle or its equipment if the caution is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the caution.

* NOTICE

This indicates that interesting or helpful information is being provided.

FOREWORD

Thank you for choosing Hyundai. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discriminating people who drive Hyundais. The advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each Hyundai we build is something of which we're very proud.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new Hyundai. It is suggested that you read it carefully because the information it contains can contribute greatly to the satisfaction you receive from your new car.

The manufacturer also recommends that service and maintenance on your vehicle be performed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

امداد خودرو فارما

HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

Note : Because future owners will also need the information included in this manual, if you sell this Hyundai, please leave the manual in the vehicle for their use. Thank you.

CAUTION

FarmaSOS.com

Severe engine and transaxle damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet Hyundai specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 8-6 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2014 Hyundai Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of Hyundai Motor Company.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you will learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has eight sections plus an index. Each section begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

You will find various WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, and NOTICES in this manual. These were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL procedures and recommendations provided in these WARNINGS, CAUTIONS and NOTICES.

WARNING

A WARNING indicates a situation in which harm, serious bodily injury or death could result if the warning is ignored.

CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a situation in which damage to your vehicle could result if the caution is ignored.

* NOTICE

A NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Gasoline engine

Unleaded

For Europe

For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels.)

You may use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of RON 91-94 / AKI 87-90 but it may result in slight performance reduction of the vehicle.

Except Europe

Your new vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels.)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

CAUTION

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified (We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.)

WARNING

- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Leaded (if equipped)

For some countries, your vehicle is designed to use leaded gasoline. When you are going to use leaded gasoline, we recommend that you ask an authorized HYUNDAI dealer whether leaded gasoline in your vehicle is available or not.

Octane Rating of leaded gasoline is same with unleaded one.

Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or driveability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

 **CAUTION**

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Other fuels

Using fuels such as

- Silicone (Si) contained fuel,
- MMT (Manganese, Mn) contained fuel,
- Ferrocene (Fe) contained fuel, and
- Other metallic additives contained fuels,

may cause vehicle and engine damage or cause plugging, misfiring, poor acceleration, engine stalling, catalyst melting, abnormal corrosion, life cycle reduction, etc.

Also, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate. تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۸۸۸۸۸

*** NOTICE**

Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Use of MTBE

HYUNDAI recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapor lock or hard starting.

 **CAUTION**

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Fuel Additives

HYUNDAI recommends that you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe).

For customers who do not use good quality gasolines including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives added to the fuel tank at every 15,000km (for Europe)/ 5,000km (except Europe). Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Diesel engine

Diesel fuel

Diesel engine must be operated only on commercially available diesel fuel that complies with EN 590 or comparable standard. (EN stands for "European Norm"). Do not use marine diesel fuel, heating oils, or non-approved fuel additives, as this will increase wear and cause damage to the engine and fuel system. The use of non-approved fuels and / or fuel additives will result in a limitation of your warranty rights.

Diesel fuel of above cetane 51 is used in your vehicle. If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above -5°C (23°F) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below -5°C (23°F) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

Watch the fuel level in the tank very carefully : If the engine stops through fuel failure, the circuits must be completely purged to permit restarting.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not let any gasoline or water enter the tank. This would make it necessary to drain it out and to bleed the lines to avoid jamming the injection pump and damaging the engine.

⚠ CAUTION**Diesel Fuel**

It is recommended to use the regulated automotive diesel fuel for diesel vehicle equipped with the DPF system.

If you use diesel fuel including high sulfur (more than 50 ppm sulfur) and unspecified additives, it can cause the DPF system to be damaged and white smoke can be emitted.

Biodiesel

Commercially supplied Diesel blends of no more than 7% biodiesel, commonly known as "B7 Diesel" may be used in your vehicle if Biodiesel meets EN 14214 or equivalent specifications. (EN stands for "European Norm"). The use of biofuels exceeding 7% made from rapeseed methyl ester (RME), fatty acid methyl ester (FAME), vegetable oil methyl ester (VME) etc. or mixing diesel exceeding 7% with biodiesel will cause increased wear or damage to the engine and fuel system. Repair or replacement of worn or damaged components due to the use of non approved fuels will not be covered by the manufactures warranty.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION

- **Never use any fuel, whether diesel, B7 biodiesel or otherwise, that fails to meet the latest petroleum industry specification.**
- **Never use any fuel additives or treatments that are not recommended or approved by the vehicle manufacturer.**

VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

No special break-in period is needed. By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Don't tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) of operation.

VEHICLE HANDLING INSTRUCTIONS

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher center of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles. Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. Again, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover. **Be sure to read the “Reducing the risk of a rollover” driving guidelines, in section 5 of this manual.**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Your vehicle at a glance

1

Safety features of your vehicle

2

Convenient features of your vehicle

3

Multimedia System

4

Driving your vehicle

5

What to do in an emergency

6

Maintenance

7

Specifications & Consumer information

8

Index

1

ارزاد جردون فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Your vehicle at a glance

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (I)	1-2
EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (II)	1-3
INTERIOR OVERVIEW (I)	1-4
INTERIOR OVERVIEW (II)	1-5
INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW (I)	1-6
INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW (II)	1-7
ENGINE COMPARTMENT	1-8

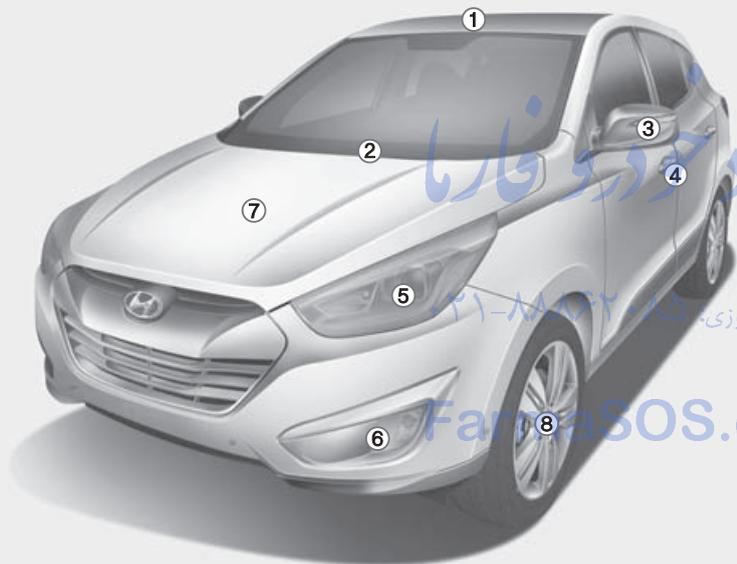
امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (I)

■ Front view



- 1. Panorama sunroof3-35
- 2. Front windshield wiper blades7-45
- 3. Outside rearview mirror3-48
- 4. Door locks.....3-18
- 5. Head light7-82
- 6. Front fog light.....3-92
- 7. Hood3-30
- 8. Tires and wheels7-51

* The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OLM014011L

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (II)

■ Rear view



- | | |
|----------------------------------|-------|
| 1. Antenna | 4-2 |
| 2. Defroster | 3-102 |
| 3. Fuel filler lid | 3-32 |
| 4. Towing hook | 6-25 |
| 5. Rear combination lamp | 7-85 |
| 6. Rear window wiper blade | 7-46 |
| 7. High mounted stop lamp | 7-87 |
| 8. Rearview camera..... | 5-52 |

* The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OLM014010L

INTERIOR OVERVIEW (I)

■ Left-Hand drive type



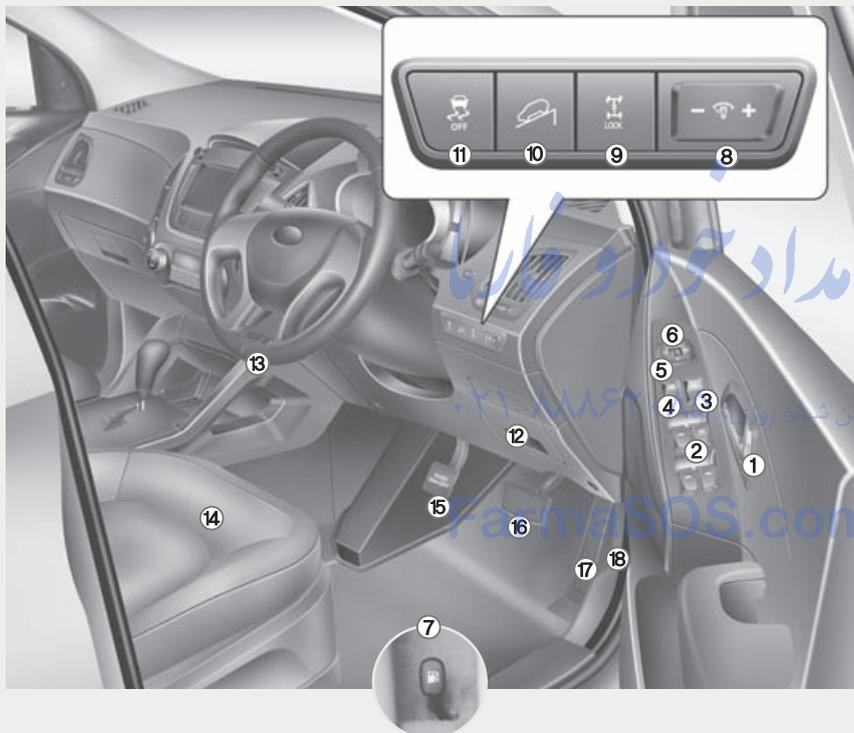
1. Door lock/unlock button3-19
2. Power window switches*3-26
3. Central door lock switch*3-20
4. Power window lock switch*3-29
5. Outside rearview mirror control switch*3-49
6. Outside rearview mirror folding button*3-49
7. Fuel filler lid release lever.....3-32
8. Instrument panel illumination control switch*3-54
9. 4WD Lock button*5-31
10. DBC button*5-49
11. ESC OFF button*5-43
12. Fuse box.....7-67
13. Steering wheel3-40
14. Steering wheel tilt control*3-41
15. Seat2-4
16. Hood release lever3-30
17. Parking brake pedal*5-38
18. Brake pedal5-37
19. Accelerator pedal

* : if equipped

OLMB013001N/1SAA0006

INTERIOR OVERVIEW (II)

■ Right-Hand drive type



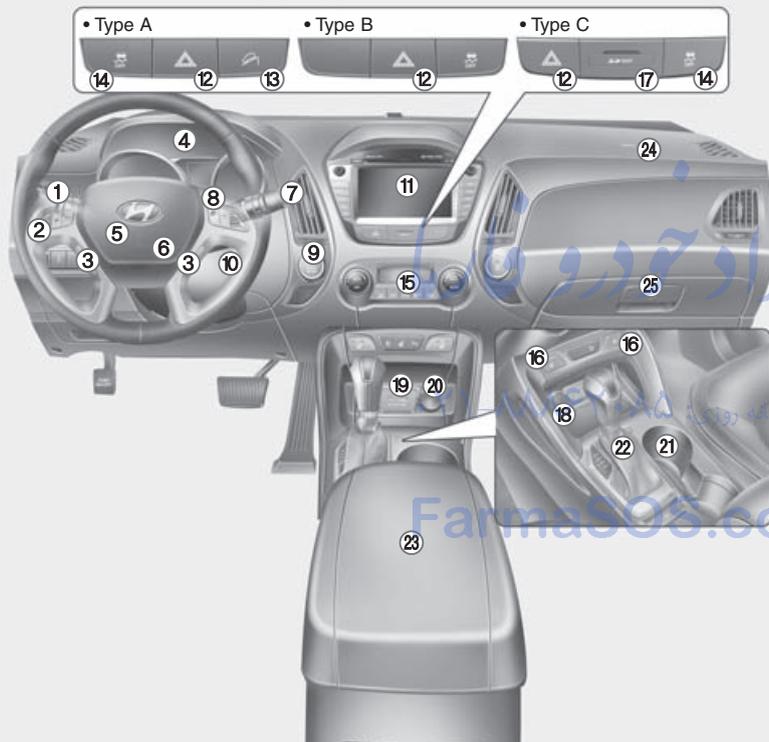
1. Door lock/unlock button3-19
 2. Power window switches*3-26
 3. Central door lock switch*3-20
 4. Power window lock switch*3-29
 5. Outside rearview mirror control switch*3-49
 6. Outside rearview mirror folding button*3-49
 7. Fuel filler lid release lever.....3-32
 8. Instrument panel illumination control switch*3-54
 9. 4WD Lock button*5-31
 10. DBC button*5-49
 11. ESC OFF button*5-43
 12. Fuse box.....7-67
 13. Steering wheel3-40
 14. Seat2-4
 15. Parking brake pedal*5-38
 16. Brake pedal5-37
 17. Accelerator pedal
 18. Hood release lever3-30
- * : if equipped

※ The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OEL013001R-2//1SAA0006

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW (I)

■ Left-Hand drive type



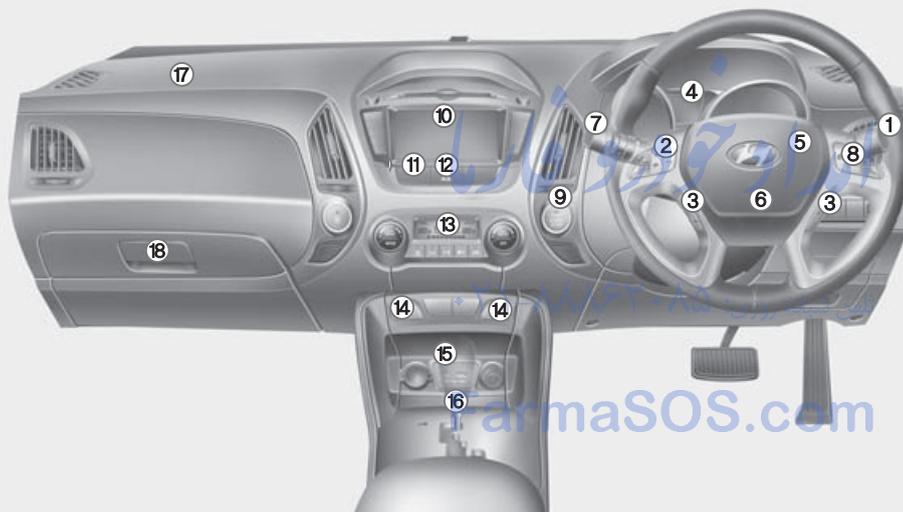
1. Light control/Turn signals3-89
 2. Steering wheel audio controls*4-3
 3. Bluetooth phone controls*4-47, 4-85
 4. Instrument cluster3-52
 5. Horn3-42
 6. Driver's front air bag.....2-54
 7. Wiper/Washer.....3-95
 8. Auto cruise controls*5-56
 9. Engine start/stop button*5-10
 10. Ignition switch5-5
 11. Digital clock and Audio/AVN*3-136
 12. Hazard warning flasher switch.....3-51
 13. DBC button*5-49
 14. ESC OFF button*5-43
 15. Climate control system* ..3-104, 3-114
 16. Seat warmer*2-21
 17. SD card*
 18. Cigarette lighter*3-133
 19. AUX, USB*3-137
 20. Power outlet*3-135
 21. Cup holder3-134
 22. Shift lever5-19, 5-22
 23. Console box3-131
 24. Passenger's front air bag*2-54
 25. Glove box3-131
- * : if equipped

* The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OLMB013002N

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW (II)

■ Right-Hand drive type



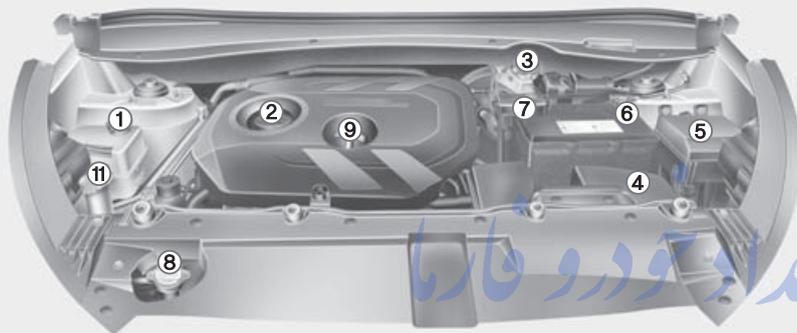
1. Light control/Turn signals3-89
 2. Steering wheel audio controls*4-3
 3. Bluetooth phone controls*4-47, 4-85
 4. Instrument cluster3-52
 5. Horn3-42
 6. Driver's front air bag.....2-54
 7. Wiper/Washer.....3-95
 8. Auto cruise controls*5-56
 9. Engine start/stop button*5-10
 10. Digital clock and Audio/AVN*3-136
 11. Passenger's front air bag
ON/OFF indicator*2-62
 12. Hazard warning flasher switch.....3-51
 13. Climate control system* ..3-104, 3-114
 14. Seat warmer*2-21
 15. AUX, USB*3-137
 16. Shift lever5-19, 5-22
 17. Passenger's front air bag*2-54
 18. Glove box.....3-131
- * : if equipped

* The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OLMB013003R-1

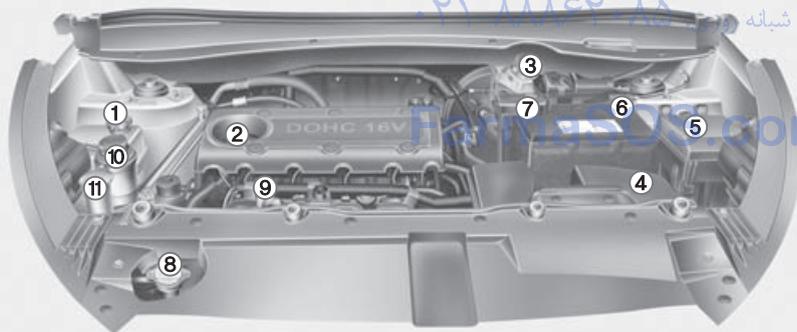
ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ Gasoline Engine (NU 2.0) - MPI



1. Engine coolant reservoir7-32
2. Engine oil filler cap7-29
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir7-34
4. Air cleaner.....7-40
5. Fuse box7-66
6. Negative battery terminal.....7-47
7. Positive battery terminal7-47
8. Radiator cap7-33
9. Engine oil dipstick.....7-28
10. Power steering fluid reservoir
(if equipped).....7-36
11. Windshield washer fluid reservoir ...7-37

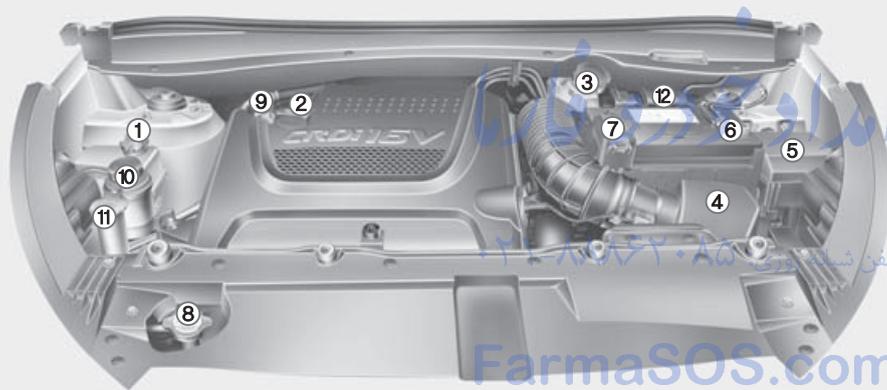
■ Gasoline Engine (Theta II 2.4L) - MPI



* The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OLMB073001/OLMB073094

■ Diesel Engine (R2.0)



- 1. Engine coolant reservoir7-32
- 2. Engine oil filler cap7-29
- 3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir7-34
- 4. Air cleaner.....7-40
- 5. Fuse box7-66
- 6. Negative battery terminal.....7-47
- 7. Positive battery terminal7-47
- 8. Radiator cap7-33
- 9. Engine oil dipstick.....7-28
- 10. Power steering fluid reservoir
(if equipped).....7-36
- 11. Windshield washer fluid reservoir ...7-37
- 12. Fuel filter (if equipped).....7-39

* The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OLMB073066

Safety system of your vehicle

IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS	2-2
Always wear your seat belt.....	2-2
Restrain all children.....	2-2
Air bag hazards.....	2-2
Driver distraction.....	2-2
Control your speed	2-3
Keep your vehicle in safe condition.....	2-3
SEATS	2-4
Safety precautions	2-6
Front seats.....	2-7
Rear seats.....	2-13
Headrest.....	2-16
Seat warmers	2-21
SEAT BELTS	2-23
Seat belt safety precautions.....	2-23
Seat belt warning light	2-24
Seat belt restraint system	2-25
Additional seat belt safety precautions	2-34
Care of seat belts	2-37
CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (CRS)	2-38
Children always in the rear.....	2-38
Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS).....	2-39
Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS).....	2-41
AIR BAG	
- SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM	2-52
Where are the air bags?	2-54
How does the air bags system operate?.....	2-57
What to expect after an air bag inflates.....	2-61
Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch.....	2-62
Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger seat	2-64
Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision	2-64
SRS Care.....	2-69
Additional safety precautions	2-70
Air bag warning labels.....	2-71

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۳۸۵
ParmaOS.com

IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual. The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

Always wear your seat belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, not replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with air bags, ALWAYS make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts, and wear them properly.

Restrain all children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate child restraint. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

Air bag hazards

While air bags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and short adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

Driver distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the first concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using cellular phones, to name a few.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction and an accident:

- ALWAYS set up your mobile devices (i.e., MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.
- ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by laws and conditions permit safe use. NEVER text or email while driving. Most countries have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some countries and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.

- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

Control your speed

Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

Keep your vehicle in safe condition

Having a tire blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of such problems, check your tire pressures and condition frequently, and perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

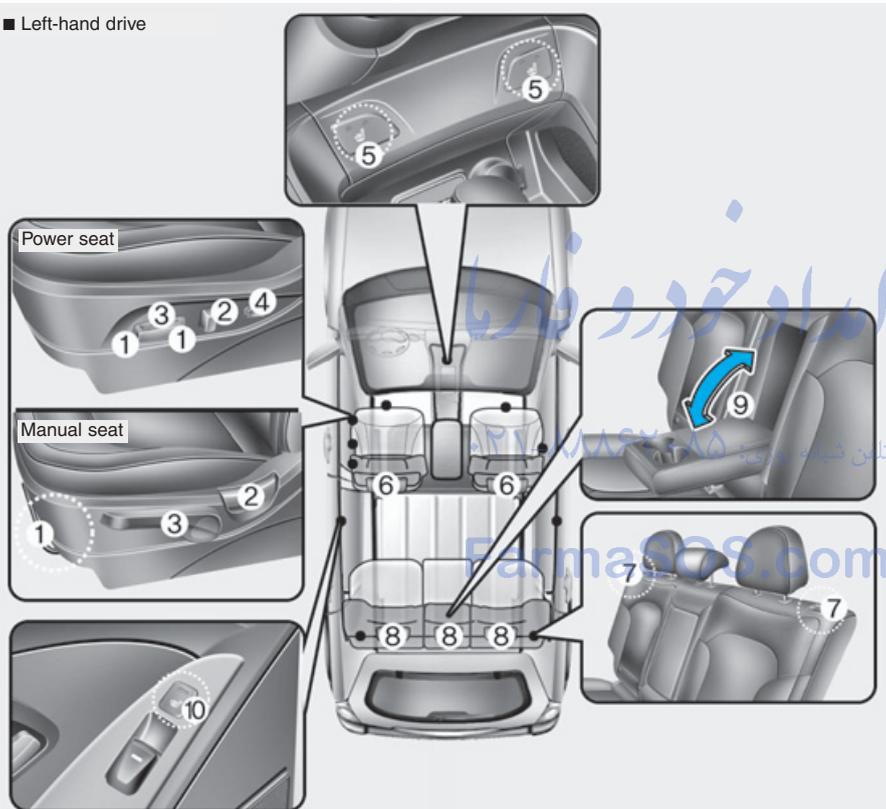
امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

SEATS

■ Left-hand drive



Front seats

- (1) Forward and rearward
- (2) Seatback angle
- (3) Seat cushion height (Driver's seat)
- (4) Lumbar support (Driver's seat)*
- (5) Seat warmer*
- (6) Headrest

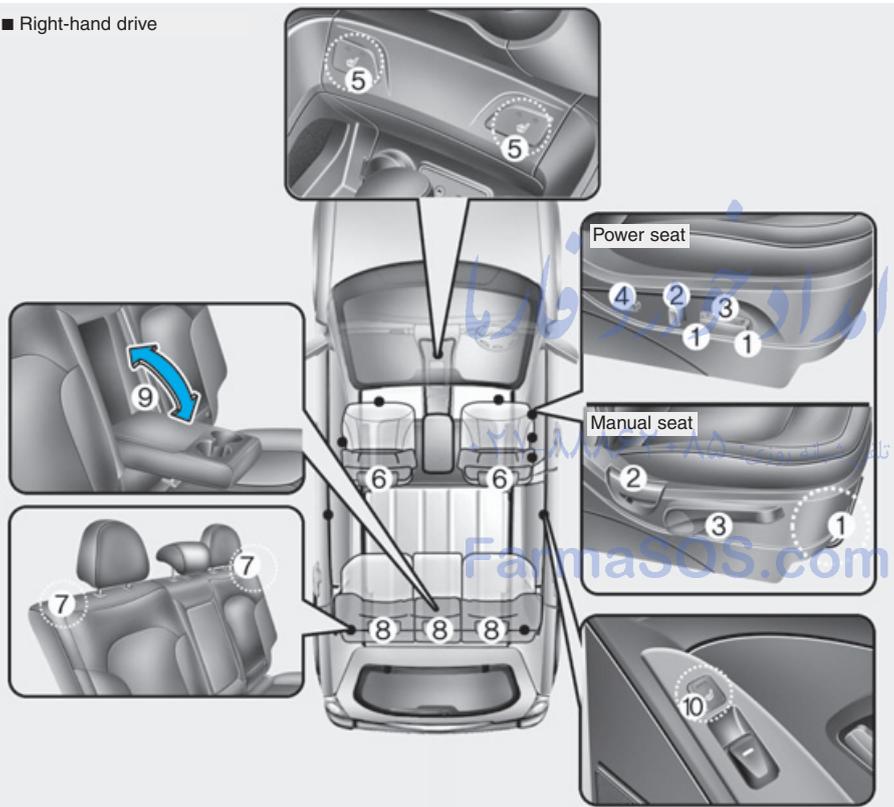
Rear seats

- (7) Seatback angle and folding
- (8) Headrest
- (9) Armrest
- (10) Seat warmer*

* : if equipped

OLMB033001

■ Right-hand drive



OLMB033001R

Front seats

- (1) Forward and rearward
- (2) Seatback angle
- (3) Seat cushion height (Driver's seat)
- (4) Lumbar support (Driver's seat)*
- (5) Seat warmer*
- (6) Headrest

Rear seats

- (7) Seatback angle and folding
- (8) Headrest
- (9) Armrest
- (10) Seat warmer*

* : if equipped

Safety precautions

Adjusting the seats so that you are sitting in a safe, comfortable position plays an important role in driver and passenger safety together with the seat belts and air bags in an accident.

WARNING

Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate normally.

Air bags

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Sitting too close to an air bag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the air bag inflates. It is recommended that drivers allow at least 25 cm (10 inches) between the center of the steering wheel and their chest.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating air bag, take the following precautions:

- **Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible while maintaining the ability to maintain full control of the vehicle.**
- **Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.**

(Continue)

(Continue)

- **Hold the steering wheel by the rim with hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.**
- **NEVER place anything or anyone between the air bag.**
- **Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the dashboard to minimize the risk of leg injuries.**

Seat belts

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip.

At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate child restraint systems. Children who have outgrown a booster seat and adults must be restrained using the seat belts.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat belt:

- NEVER use one seat belt for more than one occupant.
- Always position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.
- NEVER allow children or small infants to ride in a passenger's lap.
- Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.
- Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.

Front seats

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat:

- NEVER attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, causing an accident.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seatback.
- Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may exit out of the lighter causing a fire.

(Continue)

(Continue)

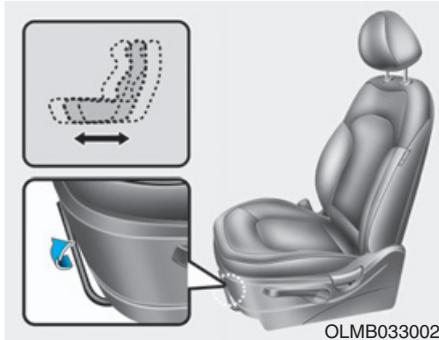
- Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seats mechanism.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat position.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent injury:

- Do not adjust your seat while wearing your seat belt. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on your abdomen.
- Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.

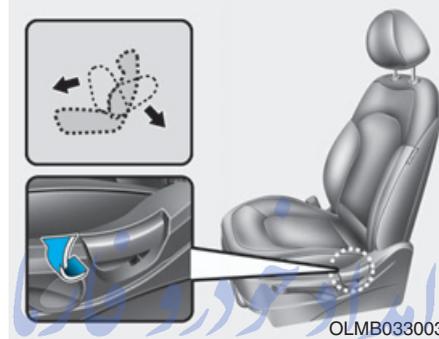
Manual adjustment



Forward and rearward adjustment

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull up the seat slide adjustment lever and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place. Move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.



Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever **MUST** return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

WARNING

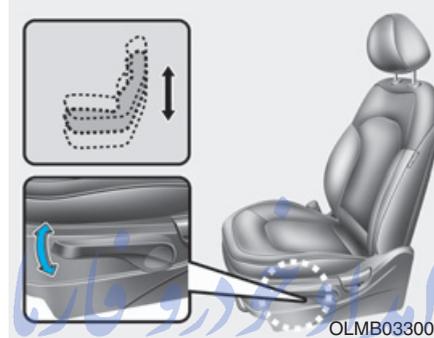
NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

Driver and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

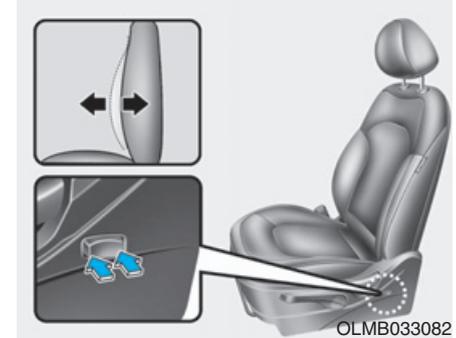
The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.



Seat cushion height (for driver's seat)

To change the height of the seat cushion:

- Push down the lever several times, to lower the seat cushion.
- Pull up the lever several times, to raise the seat cushion.



Lumbar support (for driver's seat, if equipped)

To adjust the lumbar support:

1. Press the front portion of the switch to increase support or the rear portion of the switch to decrease support.
2. Release the switch once it reaches the desired position.

Power adjustment

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.

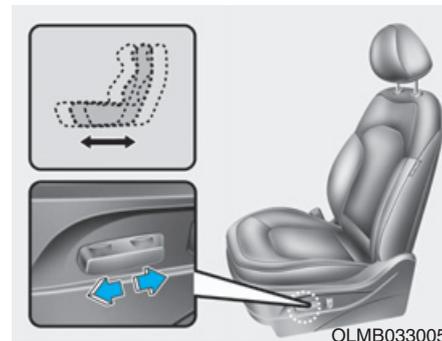
⚠ WARNING

NEVER allow children in the vehicle unattended. The power seats are operable when the engine is turned off.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the seats:

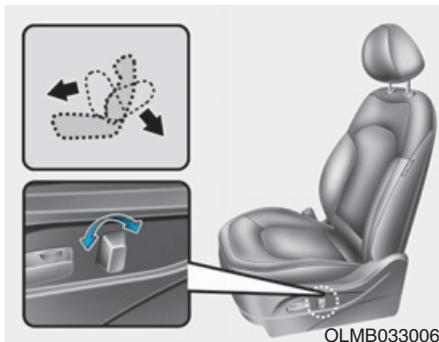
- **Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has been adjusted as far forward or rearward as possible.**
- **Do not adjust the seats longer than necessary when the engine is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.**
- **Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.**



Forward and rearward adjustment

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.



Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seatback reaches the desired position.

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

⚠ WARNING

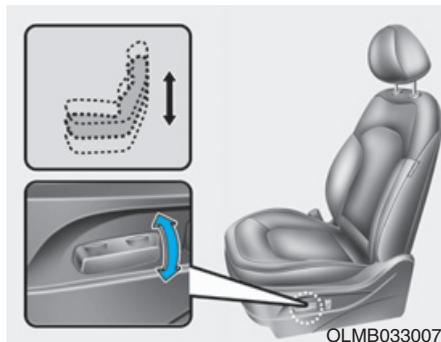
NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

Drivers and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

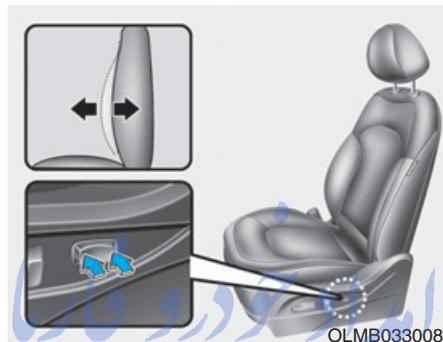
The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.



Seat cushion height (for driver's seat)

To change the height of the seat cushion:

1. Pull the front portion of the control switch up to raise or push down to lower the front part of the seat cushion. Pull the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or push down to lower the rear part of the seat cushion.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

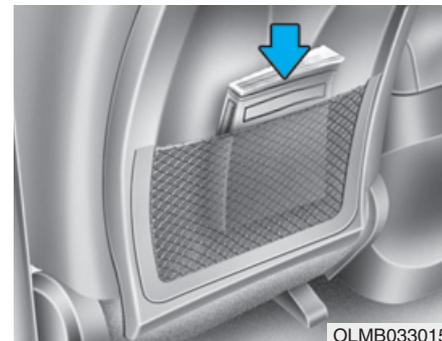


Lumbar support (for driver's seat, if equipped)

To adjust the lumbar support:

1. Press the front portion of the switch to increase support or the rear portion of the switch to decrease support.
2. Release the switch once it reaches the desired position.

Seatback pocket

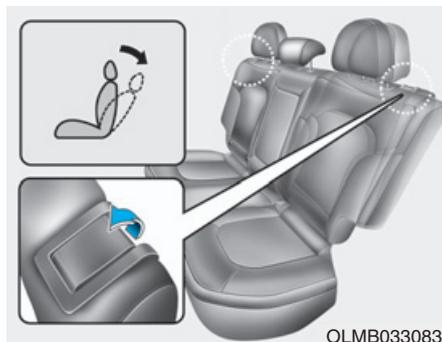


The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front seatbacks.

⚠ WARNING

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure occupants.

Rear seats



Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

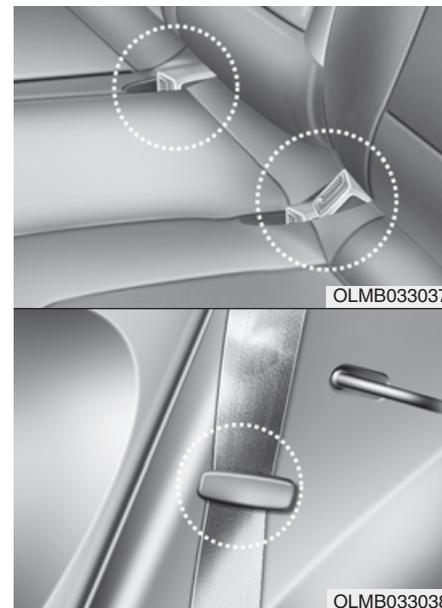
1. Pull up the seatback lever.
2. Hold the lever and adjust the seatback to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever **MUST** return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Folding the rear seat

The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

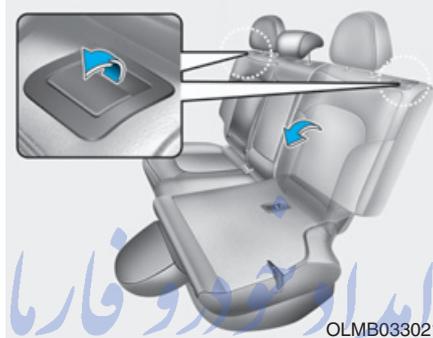
⚠ WARNING

- **Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.**



1. Insert the rear seat belt buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion, and insert the rear seat belt webbing in the guide to prevent the seat belt from being damaged.

2. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
3. Lower the rear headrests to the lowest position.



4. Pull up the seatback lever, then fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com



5. To use the rear seat, lift and push up the seatback backward. Push the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.

When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position.

⚠ WARNING

When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In an accident or sudden stop, the unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

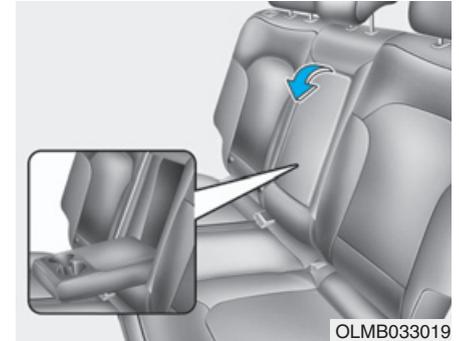
⚠ WARNING

Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a collision causing serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the engine is off, the shift lever is in P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) or neutral (for manual transaxle vehicle), and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

Armrest



The armrest is located in the center of the rear seat. Pull the armrest down from the seatback to use it. You will find cup holders on the center armrest.

Headrest

The vehicle's front and rear seats have adjustable headrests. The headrests provide comfort for passengers, but more importantly they are designed to help protect passengers from whiplash and other neck and spinal injuries during an accident, especially in a rear impact collision.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your headrests:

- Always properly adjust the headrests for all passengers **BEFORE** starting the vehicle.
- **NEVER** let anyone ride in a seat with the headrest removed.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Adjust the headrests so the middle of the headrests is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes (see diagram).**



- **NEVER** adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.
- **Adjust the headrest as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.**
- **Make sure the headrest locks into position after adjusting it.**

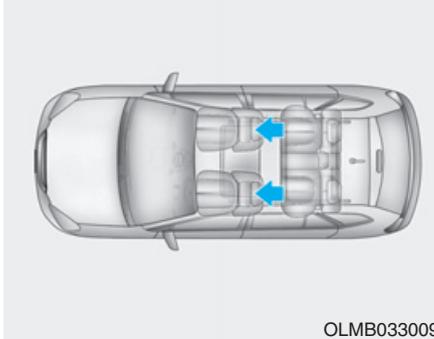
CAUTION

To prevent damage, **NEVER** hit or pull on the headrests.

CAUTION

When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.

Front seat headrest

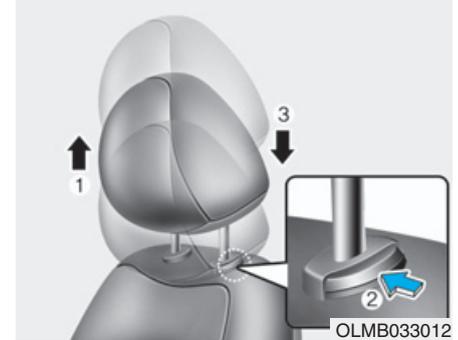


The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with adjustable headrests for the passengers safety and comfort.



Forward and rearward adjustment

The headrest may be adjusted forward to 3 different positions by pulling the headrest forward to the desired detent. To adjust the headrest to its furthest rearwards position, pull it fully forward to the farthest position and release it.



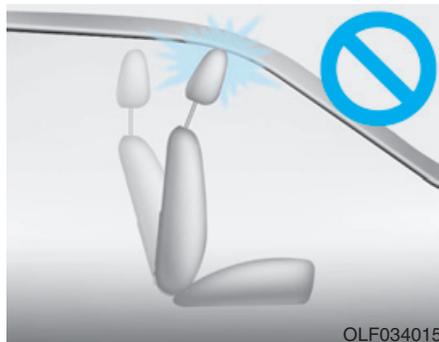
Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

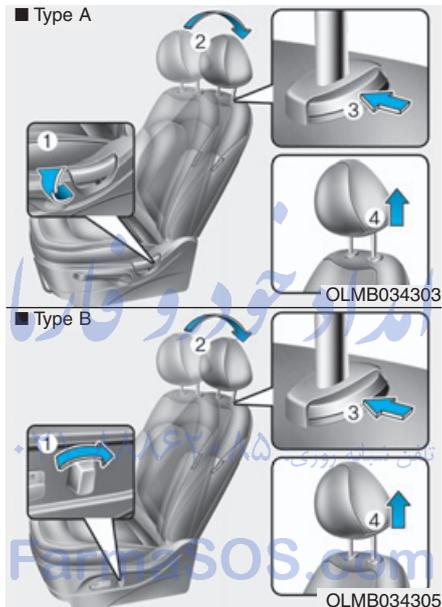
To lower the headrest:

1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support.
2. Lower the headrest to the desired position (3).



CAUTION

If you recline the seatback towards the front with the head restraint and seat cushion raised, the head restraint may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.



Removal/Reinstall

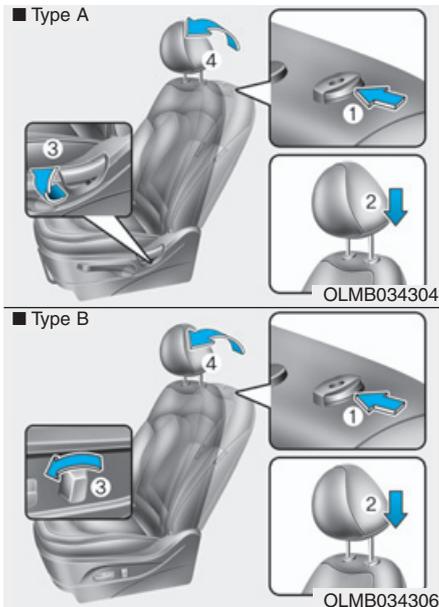
To remove the headrest:

1. Recline the seatback (2) with the recline lever or switch (1).
2. Raise headrest as far as it can go.

3. Press the headrest release button (3) while pulling the headrest up (4).

WARNING

NEVER allow anyone to travel in a seat with the headrest removed.



To reinstall the headrest :

1. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
2. Recline the seatback (4) with the recline lever or switch (3).
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING
Always make sure the headrest locks into position after re-installing and adjusting it properly.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

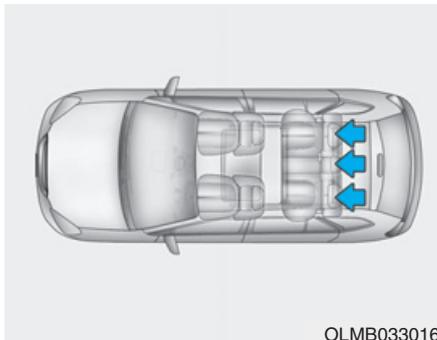
FarmaSOS.com



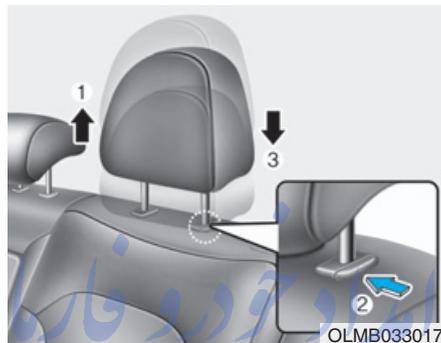
Active headrest (if equipped)
 The active headrest is designed to move forward and upward during a rear impact. This helps prevent the driver's and front passenger's heads from moving backward which helps minimize neck injuries.

⚠ WARNING
A gap between the seat and the headrest release button may appear when sitting on the seat or when you push or pull the seat. Be careful not to get your finger, etc. caught in the gap.

Rear seat headrest



The rear seats are equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the passenger's safety and comfort.



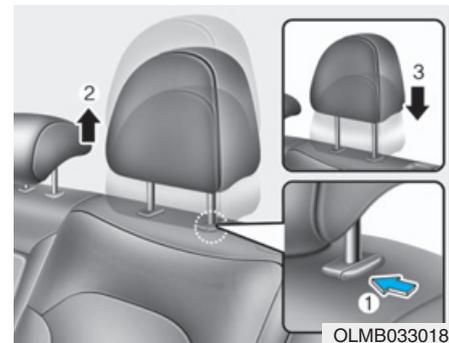
Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the headrest:

1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support.
2. Lower the headrest to the desired position (3).



Removal/Reinstall

To remove the headrest:

1. Recline the seatback.
2. Raise it as far as it can go.
3. Press the release button (1) while pulling the headrest up (2).

WARNING

NEVER allow anyone to ride in a seat with the headrest removed.

To reinstall the headrest:

1. Recline the seatback.
2. Put the headrest poles (3) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

WARNING

Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

Seat warmers

Seat warmers are provided to warm the seats during cold weather.

WARNING

The seat warmers can cause a **SERIOUS BURN**, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time.

Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.

People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:

- Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients.
- People with sensitive skin or who burn easily.
- Fatigued individuals.
- Intoxicated individuals.
- People taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness.

WARNING

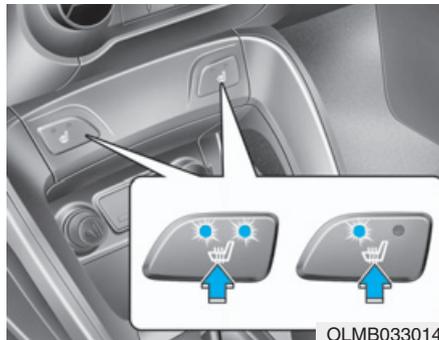
NEVER place anything on the seat that insulates against heat when the seat warmer is in operation, such as a blanket or seat cushion. This may cause the seat warmer to overheat, causing a burn or damage to the seat.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the seat warmers and seats:

- Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline to clean the seats.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers.
- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer or airventilation system.

Front seat warmers (if equipped)



While the engine is running, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

Each time you push the switch, the temperature setting of the seat is changed as follows :

OFF → HIGH (●●) → LOW (●)
↑

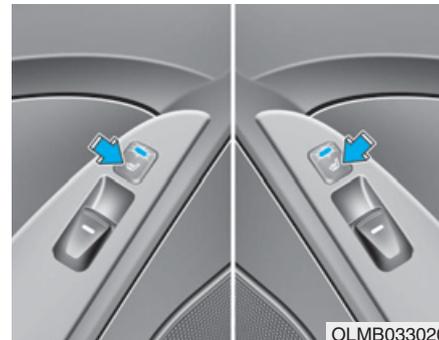
The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

* NOTICE

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

FarmaSOS.com

Rear seat warmers (if equipped)



While the engine is running, push either of the switches to warm the rear passenger's seats.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

* NOTICE

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

SEAT BELTS

This section describes how to use the seat belts properly. It also describes some of the things not to do when using seat belts.

Seat belt safety precautions

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip. Air bags (if equipped) are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, but they are not a substitute. Most countries require all occupants of a vehicle to wear seat belts.

WARNING

Seat belts must be used by ALL passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. Take the following precautions when adjusting and wearing seat belts:

- **ALWAYS** properly restrain children under age 13 in the rear seats.
- **NEVER** allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, move the seat as far back as possible and properly restrain them in the seat belt.
- **NEVER** allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.
- **NEVER** ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.
- Do not allow children to share a seat or seat belt.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.
- Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is twisted. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.
- Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged.
- Do not latch the seat belt into the buckles of other seats.
- **NEVER** unfasten the seat belt while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle interfering with the seat belt latch mechanism. This may prevent the seat belt from fastening securely.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.

⚠ WARNING

Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies will not operate properly. Always replace:

- Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing.
- Damaged hardware.
- The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent.

Seat belt warning light

Seat belt warning light (for driver's seat)



■ Type A

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light on the instrument cluster will blink for approximately 6 seconds each time you place the ignition switch in the ON position regardless of belt fastening.

If the driver's seat belt is unfastened after the ignition switch is in the ON position, the seat belt warning light will blink again for approximately 6 seconds.

If the driver's seat belt is unfastened when the ignition switch is in the ON position or if it is unfastened after the ignition switch is in the ON position, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 6 seconds. At this time, if the seat belt is fastened, the chime will stop at once. (if equipped)

■ Type B

As a reminder to the driver, the driver's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you place the ignition switch in the ON position regardless of belt fastening.

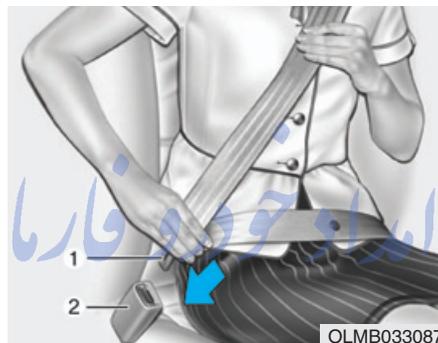
If the driver's seat belt is unfastened when the ignition switch is in the ON position or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is in the ON position, the seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

If you continue to unfasten the seat belt and you drive over 9 km/h (6mph), the illuminated warning light will start to blink until you drive under 6 km/h (4mph).

If you continue to unfasten the seat belt and you drive over 20 km/h (12 mph) the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

Seat belt restraint system

Lap/shoulder belt



To fasten your seat belt: تلفن شبانه رو: ۰۲۱ ۸۸۶۲۰۸۸

Pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and move with you. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

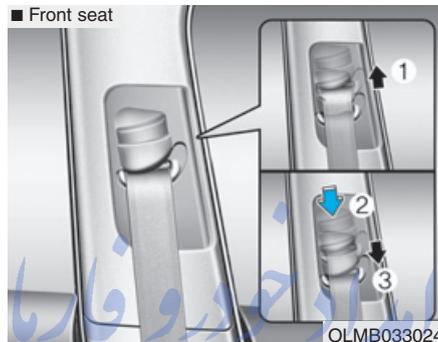
* NOTICE

If you are not able to smoothly pull enough of the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

Height adjustment

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the four different positions for maximum comfort and safety.

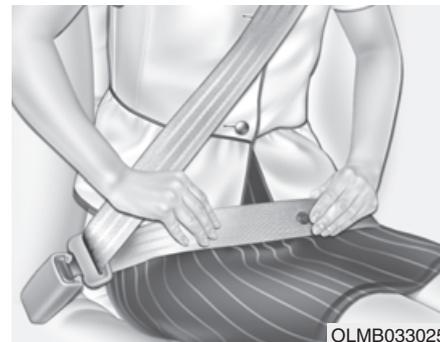
The shoulder portion should be adjusted so it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.



To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.



⚠ WARNING

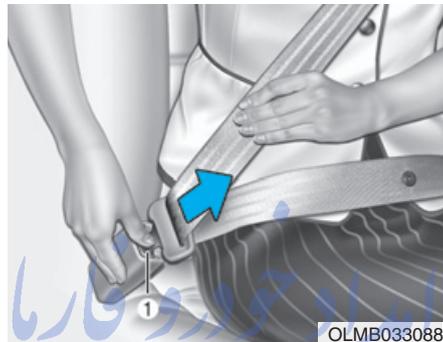
Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

- **Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly. This allows your strong pelvic bones to absorb the force of the crash, reducing the chance of internal injuries.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.
- Always position the shoulder belt anchor into locked position at the appropriate height.
- Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.



To release your seat belt:

Press the release button (1) in the locking buckle.

When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

Pre-tensioner seat belt (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's Pre-Tensioner Seat Belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the frontal collision is severe enough.



OLMB033039

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver's or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner activates, the load limiter inside the pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt. (if equipped)

WARNING

Pre-Tensioner Seat Belts that malfunction may not protect you properly during an accident. Take the following precautions:

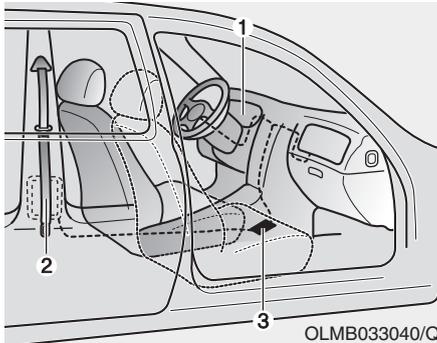
- Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted. A loose or twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.
- Do not place anything near the buckle. This may adversely affect the buckle and cause it to function improperly.
- Always replace your pre-tensioners after activation or an accident.
- NEVER inspect, service, repair or replace the pre-tensioners yourself. This must be done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not hit the seat belt assemblies.

WARNING

Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pre-tensioner seat belt mechanism fires during a collision the pre-tensioner becomes hot and can burn you.

CAUTION

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



The Pre-Tensioner Seat Belt System consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration above:

1. SRS air bag warning light
2. Retractor pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module

* NOTICE

The sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belts. The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, and then it should turn off.

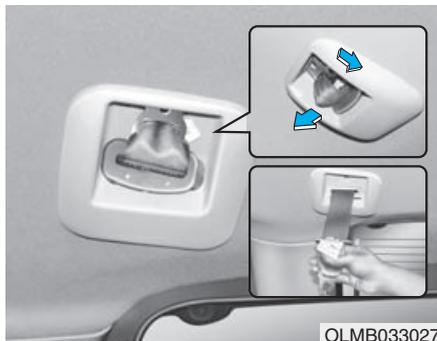
If the pre-tensioner is not working properly, the warning light will illuminate even if the SRS air bag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate, stays illuminated or illuminates when the vehicle is being driven, we recommend the pre-tensioner seat belts and/or SRS air bags be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

FarmaSOS.com

* NOTICE

- Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions or rollovers (if equipped with rollover sensor).
- The pre-tensioners will be activated even if the seat belts are not worn at the time of the collision.
- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.

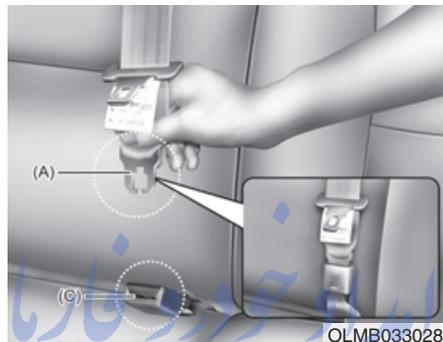
Rear center seat belt



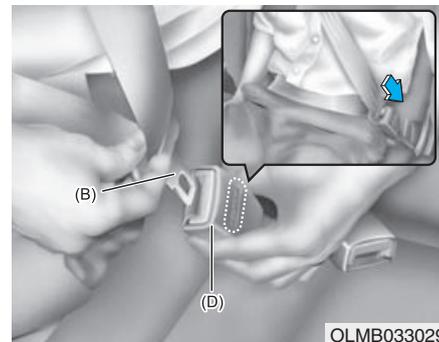
3-point rear center seat belt (if equipped)

To fasten the rear center seat belt:

1. Extract the metal tab from the hole of the belt assembly cover and slowly pull the metal tab out from the retractor.



2. Insert the metal tab (A) into the buckle (C). There will be an audible “click” when the tab locks into the buckle. Make sure the belt is not twisted.



3. Pull the metal tab (B) and insert the metal tab (B) into the buckle (D). There will be an audible “click” when the tab locks into the buckle. Make sure the belt is not twisted.

FarmaSOS.com

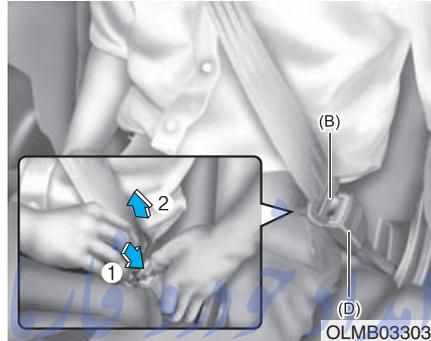
The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and move with you. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

WARNING

When using the rear seat center belt, you must lock all metal tabs and buckles. If any metal tab or buckle is not locked, it will increase the chance of injury in the event of collision.

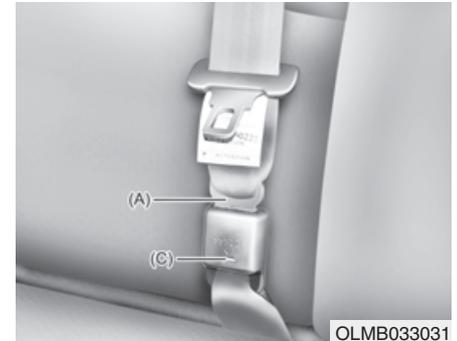
CAUTION

Be sure the cargo is securely loaded in the rear cargo area. Not doing so may damage the rear center seat belt in a sudden stop or collision.



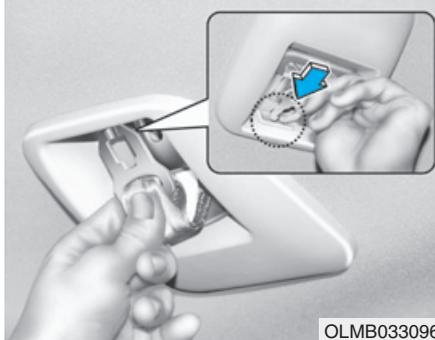
To release the rear center seat belt:

1. Press the release button on the buckle (D) and remove the metal tab (B) from the buckle (D).



2. Insert a key or similar rigid device into the web release hole (C). Pull out metal tab (A) from the buckle and allow the webbing to retract automatically.

FarmaSOS.com

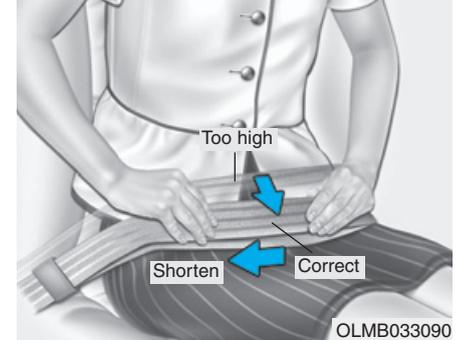


3. Insert the metal tab into the hole of the belt assembly cover.



Lap belt (2-point rear center seat belt) (if equipped)

To fasten the rear center seat belt: Insert the metal tab into the buckle. There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. Make sure the belt is properly locked and that the belt is not twisted.

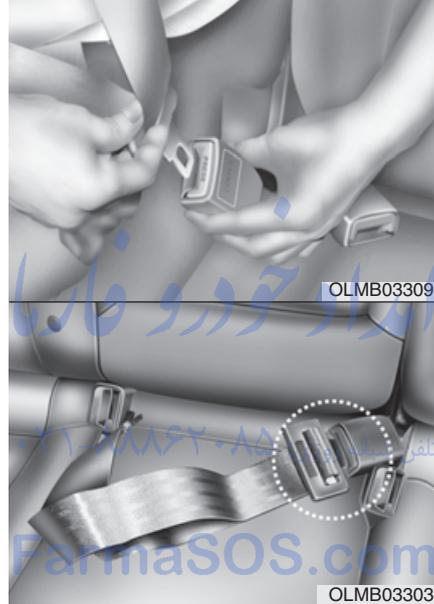


The length must be adjusted manually so it fits snugly around your hip. Fasten the belt and pull the loose end to tighten the belt.

The belt should be placed as low as possible on your hips, not on your waist. If the belt is too high, it could increase the possibility of injury in an accident.

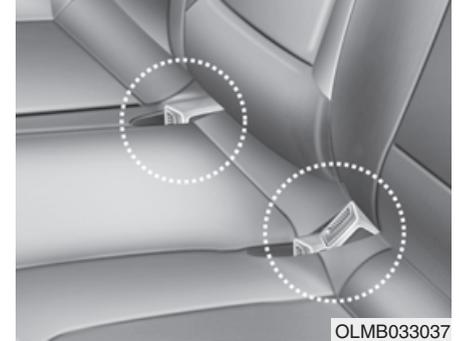


To release the rear center seat belt:
Press the release button (1) on the buckle and remove the metal tab from the buckle.



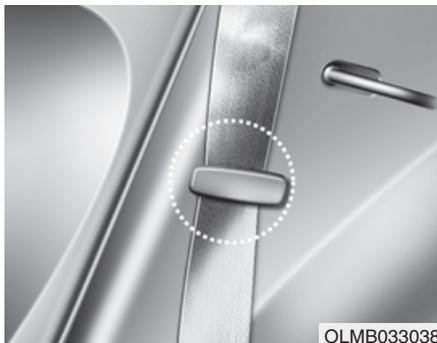
Using the rear center seat belt

When using the rear center seat belt,
ALWAYS use the buckle with the
CENTER mark.



Stowing the rear seat belt

The rear seat belt buckles can be
stowed in the pocket between the
rear seatback and cushion when not
in use.



Routing the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides will prevent the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats when the rear seats are folded down.

CAUTION

When using the seat belt, use it after taking it out of the guides. If you pull the seat belt when it is stored in the guides, it may damage the guides and belt webbing.

Additional seat belt safety precautions

Seat belt use during pregnancy

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt below your belly so that it fits **SNUGLY** across your hips and pelvic bone, under the rounded part of the belly.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should **NEVER** place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.

Seat belt use and children

Infant and small children

Most countries have child restraint laws which require children to travel in approved child restraint devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of child restraints differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling. Infant and child restraints must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat. For more information refer to the “Child Restraint Systems” in this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS properly restrain infants and small children in a child restraint appropriate for the child's height and weight.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, NEVER hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. The violent forces created during an accident will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior of the vehicle.

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standard of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to "Child Restraint Systems" in this chapter.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Larger children

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat must always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should lie across the upper thighs and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system and/or seat belts in the rear seat.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rear-most position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to an appropriate booster seat.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always make sure larger children's seat belts are worn and properly adjusted.**
- **NEVER allow the shoulder belt to contact the child's neck or face.**
- **Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.**

Seat belt use and injured people

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.**
- **Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.**

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (CRS)

Children always in the rear

WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the rear seats of the vehicle.

Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating air bag resulting in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.

Children under age 13 must always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. **Even with air bags, children can be seriously injured or killed.** Children too large for a child restraint must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have child restraint laws which require children to travel in approved child restraint devices. The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of child restraints differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child restraint systems must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country.

Child restraint systems are generally designed to be secured in a vehicle seat by lap belt or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt, or by a top-tether anchorage and/or ISOFIX lower anchorage in the rear seats of the vehicle.

Child Restraint System (CRS) always in the rear

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rear-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the rear seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.

WARNING

An improperly secured child restraint can increase the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH in an accident. Always take the following precautions when using a child restraint system:

- **NEVER install a child or infant restraint in the front passenger's seat.**
- **Always properly secure the child restraint to a rear seat of the vehicle.**

(Continue)

(Continued)

- Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the child restraint.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.
- After an accident, we recommend a HYUNDAI dealer check the child restraint system, seat belts, ISOFIX lower anchorages and top-tether anchorages.

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a CRS for your child, always:

- Make sure the CRS has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country.
- Select a child restraint based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a child restraint that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the child restraint system.

Child restraint system types

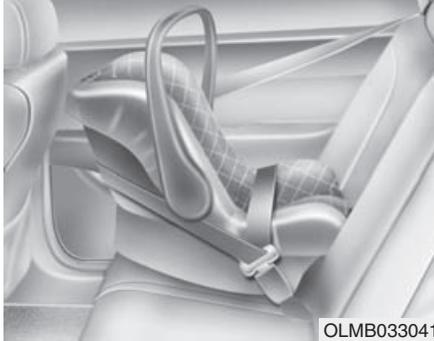
There are three main types of child restraint systems: rear-facing seats, forward-facing seats, and booster seats. They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.

Rear-facing child restraints

WARNING

NEVER install a child or infant restraint in the front passenger's seat.

Placing a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat can result in **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** if the child restraint is struck by an inflating air bag.



A rear-facing child restraint provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the restraint and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under age one must always ride in a rear-facing child restraint. There are different types of rear-facing child restraints: infant-only seats can only be used rear-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 child restraints typically have higher height and weight limits for the rear-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rear-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using restraints in the rear-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the child restraint's manufacturer. It's the best way to keep them safe. Once your child has outgrown the rear-facing child restraint, your child is ready for a forward-facing child restraint with a harness.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com



Forward-facing child restraints

A forward-facing child restraint provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing child restraint with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your child restraint's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing child restraint, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a restraint designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie snugly across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie snug across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

WARNING

Before installing your child restraint always:

- **Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.**
- **Read and follow the instructions regarding child restraint systems in this manual.**

Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.

WARNING

If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a child seat (as described in the child seat system manual), the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

After selecting a proper child restraint and checking that the child restraint fits properly in the rear of this vehicle, you are ready to install the child restraint according to the manufacturer's instruction. There are three general steps in installing the seat properly:

- **Properly secure the child restraint to the vehicle.** All child restraints must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the ISOFIX top-tether anchorage and/or ISOFIX lower anchorage (if equipped).
- **Make sure the child restraint is firmly secured.** After installing a child restraint to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A child restraint secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected.

- **Secure the child in the child restraint.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the child restraint according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING

A child restraint in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the child restraint.

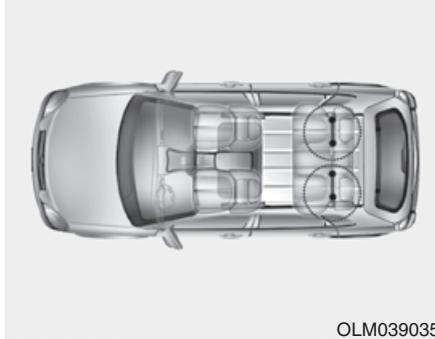
ISOFIX lower anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorages system) for children (if equipped)

The ISOFIX system holds a child restraint during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the child restraint easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your child restraint. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the child restraint. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the child restraint to the rear seats.

Lower anchors are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a child restraint with lower attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, you must have a child restraint with ISOFIX attachments. (An ISOFIX-seat may only be installed if it has vehicle-specific or universal approval in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R 44.)

The child restraint manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the child restraint with its attachments for the ISOFIX lower anchorages.



OLM039035

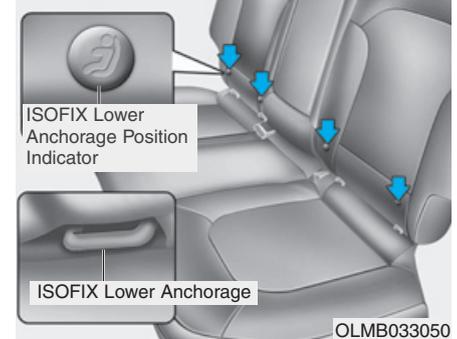
ISOFIX lower anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration. There are no ISOFIX lower anchorages provided for the center rear seating position.

WARNING

Do not attempt to install a child restraint system using ISOFIX lower anchorages in the rear center seating position. There are no ISOFIX lower anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages can damage the anchorages which may break or fail in a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

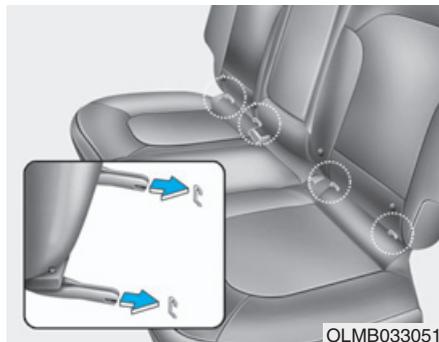
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com



OLMB033050

The ISOFIX lower anchorages position indicator symbols are located on the left and right rear seat backs to identify the position of the ISOFIX lower anchorages in your vehicle (see arrows in illustration).



Both rear outboard seats are equipped with a pair of ISOFIX lower anchorages as well as a corresponding top-tether anchorage on the back side of the rear seats.

(CRS with universal approval to ECE-R44 need to be fixed additionally with a top-tether strap connected to the corresponding top-tether anchorage point on the back side of the rear seats.)

ISOFIX lower anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

Securing a child restraint with the “ISOFIX Anchorages System”

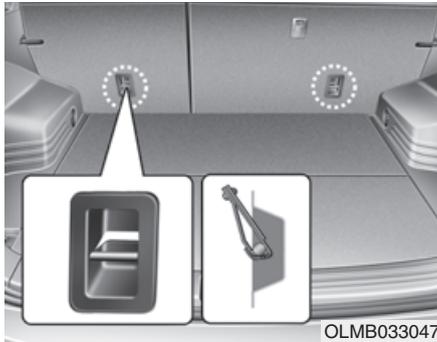
To install a ISOFIX-compatible child restraint in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX lower anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchors that could prevent a secure connection between the child restraint and the ISOFIX lower anchorages.
3. Place the child restraint on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX lower anchorages according to the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.
4. Follow the child restraint instructions for properly adjusting and tightening the lower attachments on the child restraint to the ISOFIX lower anchorages.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- **Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your child restraint system.**
- **To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.**
- **NEVER attach more than one child restraint to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.**
- **Always have the ISOFIX system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the child restraint.**



Installing the top-tether strap

First, secure the child restraint with the ISOFIX lower anchorages or the seat belt. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top-tether strap be attached, attach and tighten the top-tether strap to the ISOFIX top-tether anchorage.

ISOFIX top-tether anchorages are located on the back of the rear seats.

⚠ WARNING

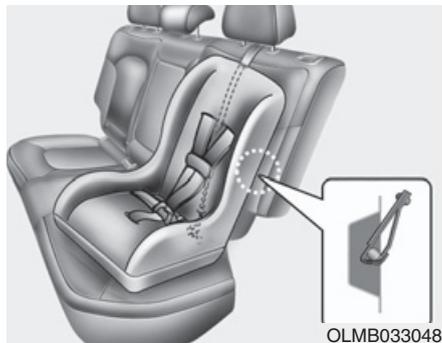
Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether strap:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your child restraint system.
- **NEVER** attach more than one child restraint to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Do not attach the top-tether strap to anything other than the correct ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.



To install the top-tether strap:

1. Route the child restraint top-tether strap over the child restraint seat-back. Route the top-tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, or route the tether strap over the top of the vehicle seatback. Make sure the strap is not twisted.
2. Connect the top-tether strap hook to the ISOFIX top-tether anchorage, then tighten the top-tether strap according to your child restraint instructions to firmly secure the child restraint to the seat.

3. Check that the child restraint is securely attached to the seat by pushing and pulling the seat forward and from side-to-side.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Child Seat Restraint for Vehicle ISOFIX Positions – For Europe

Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX Positions			
			Front Passenger	Rear Outboard (Driver side)	Rear Outboard (Passenger side)	Rear Center
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	-	X	X	-
	G	ISO/L2	-	X	X	-
0 : UP to 10kg	E	ISO/R1	-	IUF	IUF	-
0+ : UP to 13kg	E	ISO/R1	-	IUF	IUF	-
	D	ISO/R2	-	IUF	IUF	-
	C	ISO/R3	-	IUF	IUF	-
I : 9 to 18kg	D	ISO/R2	-	IUF	IUF	-
	C	ISO/R3	-	IUF	IUF	-
	B	ISO/F2	-	IUF	IUF	-
	B1	ISO/F2X	-	IUF	IUF	-
	A	ISO/F3	-	IUF	IUF	-

IUF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.

IL = Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraints systems (CRS) given in the attached list. These ISOFIX CRS are those of the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semi-universal" categories.

X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint system in this mass group and/or this size class.

* Both ISO/R2 and ISO/R3 are able to be set up only at the foremost position of the passenger seat.

* ISOFIX child restraint system size classes and fixtures

A - ISO/F3: Full-Height Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 720mm)

B - ISO/F2: Reduced-Height Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 650mm)

B1 - ISO/F2X: Reduced-Height Second Version Back Surface Shape Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 650mm)

C - ISO/R3: Full-Size Rearward-Facing toddler CRS

D - ISO/R2: Reduced-Size Rearward-Facing toddler CRS

E - ISO/R1: Infant-Size Rearward-Facing CRS

F - ISO/L1: Left Lateral Facing position CRS (carry-cot)

G - ISO/L2: Right Lateral Facing position CRS (carry-cot)

Recommended Child Seat Restraint Systems – For Europe

Mass Group	Name	Manufacturer	Type of Fixation	ECE-R44 Approval No.
Group 0-1 (0-18kg)	FAIR G0/1 S	FAIR S.r.l	Rearward facing with vehicle specific ISOFIX platform type "D"	E4 04443718
	Baby Safe Plus	Britax Römer	With vehicle 3-point safety seatbelt	E1 04301146
Group 1 (9-18kg)	FAIR G0/1 S	FAIR S.r.l	Forward facing with vehicle specific ISOFIX platform type "A"	E4 04443718
	Duo Plus	Britax Römer	Vehicle ISOFIX lower anchorage + Top-Tether	E1 04301133
		Britax Römer	With vehicle 3-point safety seatbelt	E1 04301133

CRS manufacturer information

FAIR S.r.l <http://www.fairbimbofix.com>

Britax Römer <http://www.britax.com>

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Securing a child restraint with a lap belt or lap/shoulder belt

When not using the ISOFIX anchorage system, all child restraints must be secured to a vehicle rear seat with the lap belt or the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.

⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS place a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat of the vehicle.

Placing a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat can result in serious injury or death if the child restraint is struck by an inflating air bag.



Installing a child restraint with a lap belt

To install a child restraint system on the center rear seats, do the following:

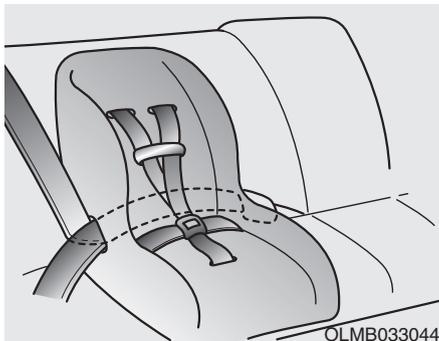
1. Place the child restraint system on the center rear seat and route the lap belt through the restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions.

Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.

2. Fasten the lap belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.
3. Adjust the lap belt for a snug hold on the child restraint by pulling the loose end of the belt.
4. Push and pull on the child restraint system to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

If your CRS manufacturer instructs or recommends you use a ISOFIX top-tether anchorage with the lap belt, see page 2-45.

To remove the child restraint, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap belt out of the restraint.



Installing a child restraint with a lap/shoulder belt

To install a child restraint system on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the child restraint system on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions.

Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.

* NOTICE

When using the rear center seat belt, you should also refer to “3-point Rear Center Seat Belt” in this chapter.



2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct “click” sound.

* NOTICE

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.



3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the child restraint system while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the child restraint system to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

If your CRS manufacturer instructs or recommends you use a ISOFIX top-tether anchorage with the lap/shoulder belt, see page 2-45.

To remove the child restraint, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the restraint and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

Child Seat Restraint Suitability for Seat Position using the Seat Belt - For Europe

Use child safety seats that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children.

When using the child safety seats, refer to the following table.

Age Group	Seating Position		
	Front passenger	Rear outboard	Rear center
0 : Up to 10 kg (0 - 9 months)	U*	U	U
0+ : Up to 13 kg (0 - 2 years)	U*	U	U
I : 9 kg to 18 kg (9 months - 4 years)	U*	U	U
II & III : 15 kg to 36 kg (4 - 12 years)	U*	U	U

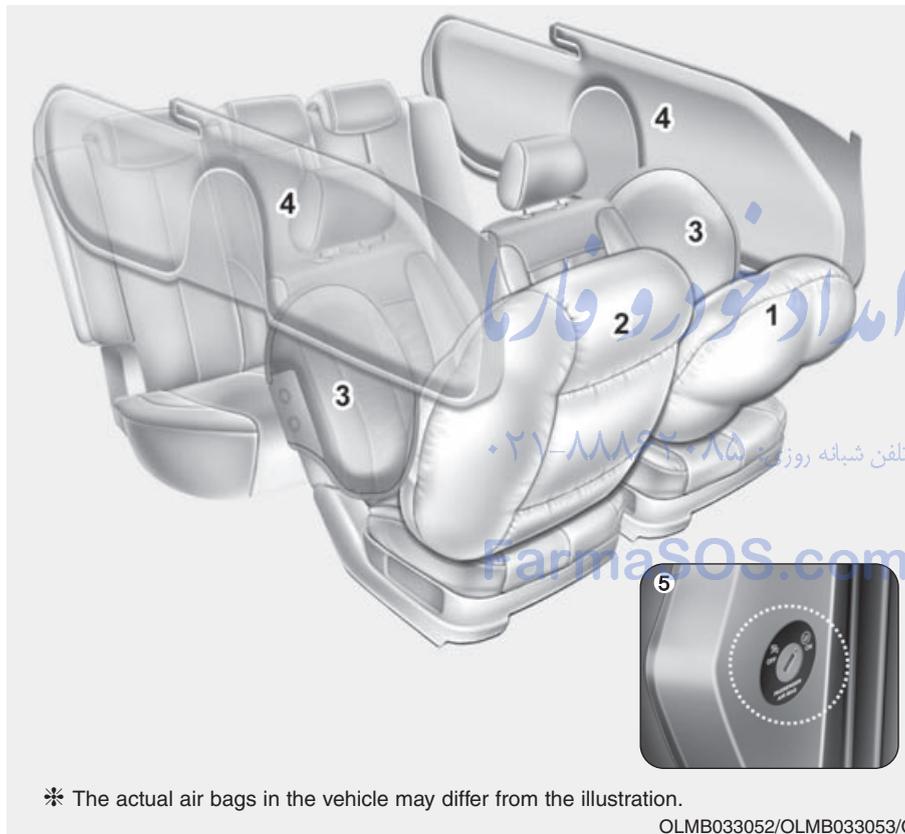
U : Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group

U* : Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group (Seat position : foremost, Seat back : upright)

WARNING

We recommend that a child restraint seat be installed in the rear seat, even if the front passenger's air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position. To ensure the safety of your child, the front passenger's air bag must be deactivated when it should be necessary to install a child restraint seat on the front passenger seat in exceptional circumstances.

AIR BAG – SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM



- (1) Driver's front air bag*
- (2) Passenger's front air bag *
- (3) Side impact air bag *
- (4) Curtain air bag *
- (5) Front passenger's air bag ON/OFF switch *

* : if equipped

⚠ WARNING

- SRS and pretensioners contain explosive chemicals.
If scraping a vehicle without removing SRS and pretensioners from a vehicle, it may cause fire. Before scraping a vehicle, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Keep the SRS parts and wirings away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause fire or severe injury.

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Vehicles are equipped with a Supplemental Air Bag System for the driver's seat, front passenger's seats and/or rear seats.

The front air bags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these air bags to provide protection, the seat belts must be worn at all times when driving.

You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, but do not replace them. Also, air bags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.

WARNING

AIR BAG SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

ALWAYS use seat belts and child restraints - every trip, every time, everyone! Even with air bags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the air bag inflates.

NEVER place a child in any child restraint or booster seat in the front passenger seat. An inflating air bag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.

ABC - Always Buckle Children under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.

All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the engine is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during an accident, the rapidly deploying air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags or lean against the door or center console.

Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle. It is recommended that drivers allow at least 25 cm (10 in) between the center of the steering wheel and the chest.

Where are the air bags?

Driver's and passenger's front air bags (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The SRS consists of air bags which are located in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box. The air bags are labeled with the letters "AIR BAG" embossed on the pad covers.



The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passengers with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating front air bags, take the following precautions:

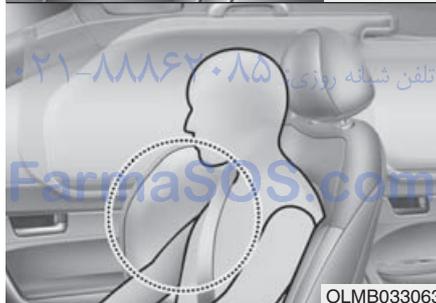
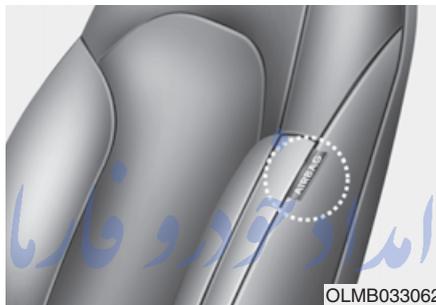
- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- Never lean against the door or center console.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.
- Do not allow the passenger to ride in the front seat when the front passenger's air bag OFF indicator is illuminated.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.

Side impact air bags (if equipped)



Your vehicle is equipped with a side impact air bag in each seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side impact air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact.

For vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor the side and/or curtain air bags and pre-tensioners on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

The side impact air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating side impact air bag, take the following precautions:

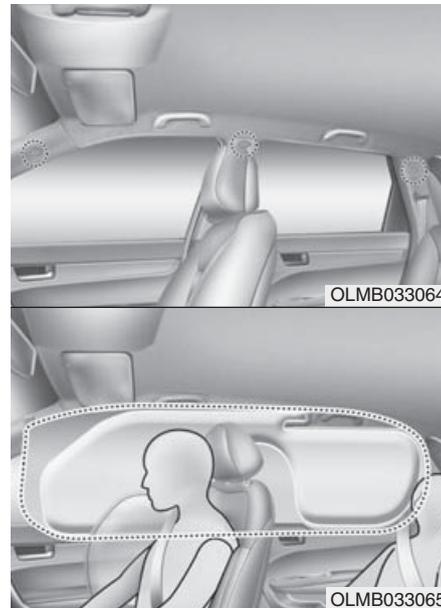
- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
- Hold the steering wheel at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions, to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
- Do not use any accessory seat covers. This could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.

(Continue)

(Continue)

- Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side impact air bag inflates.
- Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side impact air bags.
- Do not cause impact to the doors when the ignition switch is in the ON position or this may cause the side air bags to inflate.
- If the seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Curtain air bags (if equipped)



Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact.

For vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor the side and/or curtain air bags on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

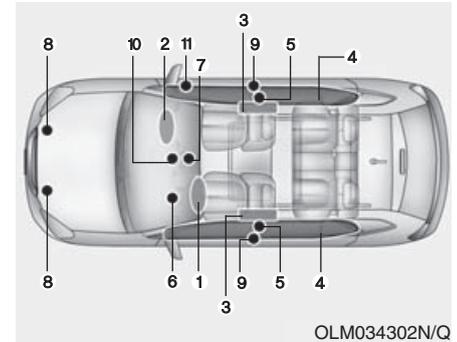
The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating curtain air bags, take the following precautions:

- **All seat occupants must wear seat belts at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**
- **Properly secure child restraints as far away from the door as possible.**
- **Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.**
- **Do not open or repair the side curtain air bags.**

How does the air bags system operate?



The SRS consists of the following components:

1. Driver's front air bag module*
2. Passenger's front air bag module*
3. Side impact air bag modules*
4. Curtain air bag modules*
5. Pre-tensioner seatbelt system*
6. Air bag warning light*
7. SRS control module (SRSCM)* / Rollover sensor*
8. Front impact sensors*
9. Side impact sensors*

10. Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator *
 11. Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch*
- *: if equipped

The SRSCM continually monitors all SRS components while the ignition switch is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.



SRS warning light

The SRS (Supplement Restraint System) air bag warning light on the instrument panel displays the air bag symbol depicted in the illustration. The system checks the air bag electrical system for malfunctions. The light indicates that there is a potential problem with your air bag system, which could include your side and/or curtain air bags used for rollover protection (if equipped with rollover sensor).

FarmaSOS.com

WARNING

If your SRS malfunctions, the air bag may not inflate properly during an accident increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

If any of the following conditions occur, your SRS is malfunctioning:

- **The light does not turn on for approximately six seconds when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.**
- **The light stays on after illuminating for approximately six seconds.**
- **The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **The light blinks when the engine is running.**

We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the SRS as soon as possible if any of these conditions occur.

During a moderate to severe frontal collision, sensors will detect the vehicle's rapid deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the control unit will inflate the front air bags, at the time and with the force needed.

The front air bags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side air bags help provide protection in the event of a side impact or rollover by supporting the side upper body area.

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Air bags inflate in the event of a severe frontal or side collision to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate. Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.
- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle impacts during a collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In addition to inflating in serious side collisions, vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor, side and/or curtain air bags will inflate if the sensing system detects a rollover. When a rollover is detected, curtain air bags will remain inflated longer to help provide protection from ejection, especially when used in conjunction with the seat belts. (if equipped with a rollover sensor)

- To help provide protection, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

However, the rapid air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.

- There are even circumstances under which contact with the air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the air bag.

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. The greatest risk is sitting too close to the air bag. An air bag needs about 25 cm (10 in.) of space to inflate. It is recommended that drivers allow at least 25 cm (10 in.) between the center of the steering wheel and the chest.



When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags. تلفن شبانه روزی



Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers allows full inflation of the air bags.

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

FarmaSOS.com

■ Driver's front air bag (3)



OLMB033056

■ Passenger's front air bag



OLMB033057

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent objects from becoming dangerous projectiles when the passenger's air bag inflates:

- Do not install or place any objects (drink holder, CD holder, stickers, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box where the passenger's air bag is located.
- Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.

FarmaSOS.com

What to expect after an air bag inflates

After a frontal or side air bag inflates, it will deflate very quickly. Air bag inflation will not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer. Curtain air bags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.

⚠ WARNING

After an air bag inflates, take the following precautions:

- Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder released by the inflating air bag.
- Do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating air bag may be very hot.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with luke-warm water and mild soap.
- We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace the air bag immediately after deployment. Air bags are designed to be used only once.

Noise and smoke from inflating air bag

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and they leave smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing because of the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an air bag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

Though the smoke and powder are nontoxic, they may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch (if equipped)



The purpose of the switch is to disable the passenger's front air bag in order to transport occupants who are at increased risk for air bag-related injury due to age, size, or medical condition.



To deactivate the passenger's front air bag:

Insert the master key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the OFF position. The passenger air bag OFF indicator (⊗) will illuminate and stay on until the passenger's front air bag is reactivated.

To reactivate the passenger's front air bag:

Insert the master key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the ON position. The passenger air bag ON indicator (⊗) will illuminate and stay on for 60 seconds.

* NOTICE

The passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

⚠ WARNING

Never allow an adult passenger to ride in the front passenger seat when the passenger air bag OFF indicator is illuminated. During a collision, the air bag will not inflate if the indicator is illuminated. Turn on the passenger's front air bag or have your passenger move to the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch malfunctions, the following conditions may occur:

- The air bag warning light (⊗) on the instrument panel will illuminate.
- The passenger air bag OFF indicator (⊗) will not illuminate and the ON indicator (⊗) will come on and go off after approximately 60 seconds. The passenger's front air bag will inflate in a frontal impact even though the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position.
- We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and the SRS air bag system as soon as possible.

Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger seat



Never install a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. An inflating air bag can forcefully strike a child or restraint resulting in serious or fatal injury.

If your vehicle is equipped with the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch, you can activate or deactivate the front passenger's air bag when necessary. For more details, please refer to page 2-63.

WARNING

- **Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!**
- **Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it would cause serious or fatal injuries.**

FarmaSOS.com

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Air bags are not designed to inflate in every collision.)

There are certain types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection. These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an air bag should have inflated.

Air bag collision sensors (if equipped)

WARNING

To reduce the risk of an air bag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

- **Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.**

(Continue)

(Continue)

- Do not perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is altered, the air bags may deploy when they should not or may not deploy when they should.
- Do not install bumper guards or replace the bumper with a non-genuine part. This may adversely affect the collision and air bag deployment performance.
- Place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF or ACC position, when the vehicle is being towed to prevent inadvertent air bag deployment.
- We recommend that all repairs are conducted by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



OLMB033084/OLMB033066/OLMB033085/OLMB033067

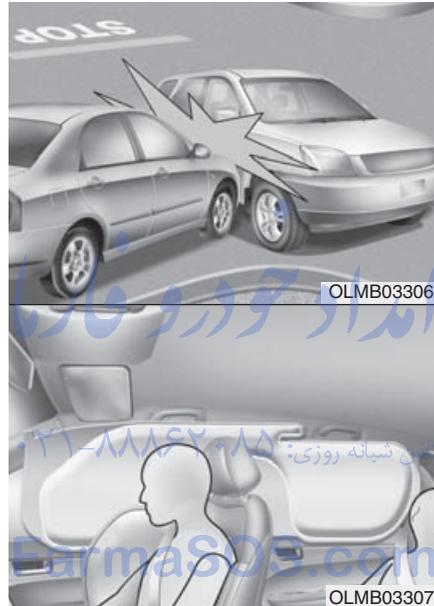
- (1) SRS control module/Rollover sensor
- (2) Front impact sensor
- (3) Side impact sensor

Air bag inflation conditions



Front air bag

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.



Side impact and curtain air bags

Side impact and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the strength, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the driver's and front passenger's air bags are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side impact and curtain air bags are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions or rollover situations (if equipped with rollover sensor), but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

Air bag non-inflation conditions



In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.



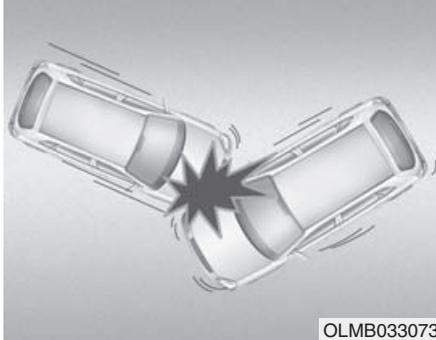
Front air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not provide any additional benefit.

FarmaSOS.com



Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

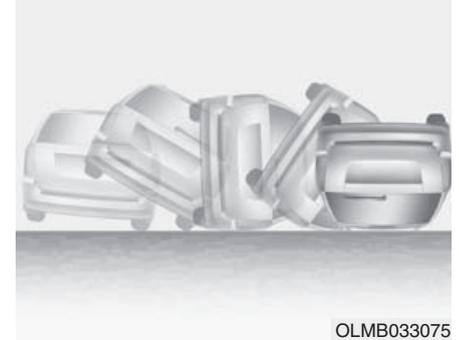
However, side impact and curtain air bags may inflate depending on the intensity, vehicle speed and angles of impact.



In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.



Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to "ride" under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such "underride" collisions.



Front air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

*** NOTICE - with rollover sensor**
However, if equipped with side impact and curtain air bags, the air bags may inflate in a rollover, when it is detected by the rollover sensor.

*** NOTICE - without rollover sensor**

However, side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side impact air bags and curtain air bags.



OLMB033076

Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is in the ON position, or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be immediately inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

We recommend any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

FarmasOS.com

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death take the following precautions:

- Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.
- Do not place objects over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box.
- Clean the air bag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- We recommend that inflated air bags be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions could increase the risk of personal injury.**

Additional safety precautions

Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving. A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

Do not use any accessories on seat belts. Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash

Do not modify the front seats. Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.

Do not place items under the front seats. Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.

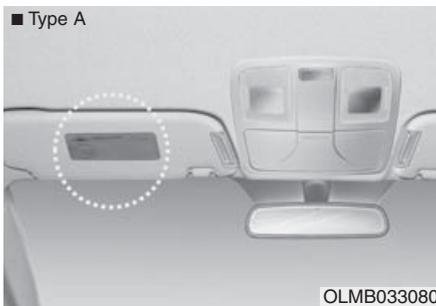
Do not cause impact to the doors. Impact to the doors when the ignition switch is in the ON position may cause the air bags to inflate

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag equipped vehicle

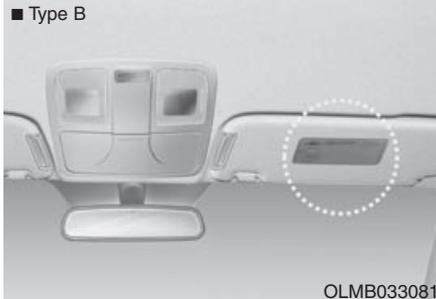
If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

Air bag warning labels (if equipped)

■ Type A



■ Type B



Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the air bag system.

Be sure to read all of the information about the air bags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owner's Manual.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Convenient features of your vehicle

KEYS	3-4	WINDOWS	3-26
Record your key number	3-4	Power windows.....	3-27
Key operations.....	3-4	Power window lock button.....	3-29
Immobilizer system.....	3-5	HOOD	3-30
REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY	3-7	Opening the hood	3-30
Remote keyless entry system operations.....	3-7	Closing the hood	3-30
Transmitter precautions.....	3-9	FUEL FILLER LID	3-32
Battery replacement.....	3-10	Opening the fuel filler lid.....	3-32
SMART KEY	3-11	Closing the fuel filler lid.....	3-32
Smart key function.....	3-11	PANORAMA SUNROOF	3-35
Smart key precautions.....	3-12	Sunroof open warning.....	3-35
Door lock/unlock in an emergency situation	3-13	Sliding the sunroof	3-36
THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM	3-14	Automatic reversal.....	3-37
Armed stage	3-14	Tilting the sunroof.....	3-37
Theft-alarm stage.....	3-16	Roller blind.....	3-38
Disarmed stage	3-16	Resetting the sunroof.....	3-39
DOOR LOCKS	3-18	STEERING WHEEL	3-40
Operating door locks from outside the vehicle.....	3-18	Electric power steering	3-40
Operating door locks from inside the vehicle	3-19	Power steering.....	3-41
With central door lock switch.....	3-20	Tilt steering.....	3-41
Child-protector rear door lock.....	3-22	Horn.....	3-42
TAILGATE	3-23	MIRRORS	3-43
Opening the tailgate.....	3-23	Inside rearview mirror.....	3-43
Closing the tailgate	3-23	Outside rearview mirror	3-48
Emergency tailgate safety release.....	3-24	Remote control	3-49

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER	3-51	High - beam operation	3-90
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER	3-52	Front fog light.....	3-92
Instrument Cluster Control.....	3-54	Rear fog light.....	3-93
LCD Display Control.....	3-55	Daytime running light.....	3-93
Gauges	3-55	Headlight leveling device.....	3-94
Transaxle Shift Indicator.....	3-59	WIPERS AND WASHERS.....	3-95
LCD DISPLAY.....	3-60	Windshield wipers	3-95
LCD Modes.....	3-60	Windshield washers	3-97
Information Mode	3-61	Rear window wiper and washer switch.....	3-98
User Settings Mode.....	3-62	INTERIOR LIGHT.....	3-99
Warning Messages.....	3-64	Interior lamp AUTO cut.....	3-99
TRIP COMPUTER.....	3-70	Map lamp.....	3-99
Overview.....	3-70	Room lamp.....	3-100
Trip Modes.....	3-70	Vanity mirror lamp.....	3-101
Trip A/B.....	3-71	Luggage room lamp.....	3-101
Fuel Economy.....	3-72	Glove box lamp	3-101
WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS	3-74	DEFROSTER	3-102
Warning lights	3-74	Rear window defroster	3-102
Indicator Lights.....	3-82	MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM	3-104
LIGHTING	3-88	Heating and air conditioning.....	3-105
Battery saver function	3-88	System operation.....	3-110
Headlight (Headlamp) escort function.....	3-88	Climate control air filter.....	3-112
Lighting control	3-89	Checking the amount of	
Parking light position	3-89	air conditioner refrigerant and	
Headlight position	3-89	compressor lubricant	3-113

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM.....3-114

- Automatic heating and air conditioning.....3-115
- Manual heating and air conditioning.....3-116
- Outside thermometer.....3-120
- System operation.....3-122
- Climate control air filter.....3-124
- Checking the amount of
air conditioner refrigerant and
compressor lubricant.....3-125

WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING.....3-126

- Manual climate control system.....3-126
- Automatic climate control system.....3-128
- Defogging logic.....3-129

CLEAN AIR.....3-130

STORAGE COMPARTMENT.....3-131

- Center console storage.....3-131
- Glove box.....3-131
- Sunglass holder.....3-132

INTERIOR FEATURES.....3-133

- Cigarette lighter.....3-133
- Ashtray.....3-133
- Cup holder.....3-134
- Sunvisor.....3-135
- Power outlet.....3-135

- Digital clock.....3-136

- Aux, USB and iPod.....3-137

- Floor mat anchor(s).....3-137

- Luggage net (holder).....3-138

- Cargo security screen.....3-139

EXTERIOR FEATURES.....3-141

- Roof rack.....3-141

امداد خود و فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۳۰۸۵

FarmatOS.com

KEYS

Record your key number



The key code number is stamped on the key code tag attached to the key set. Should you lose

your keys, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Remove the key code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the code number and keep it in a safe and handy place, but not in the vehicle.

Key operations

- Used to start the engine.
- Used to lock and unlock the doors.
- Used to lock and unlock the glove box.

⚠ WARNING

We recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. If an aftermarket key is used, the ignition switch may not return to ON after START. If this happens, the starter will continue to operate causing damage to the starter motor and possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.

⚠ WARNING

Ignition key (Smart key)

Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the ignition key (smart key) is dangerous even if the key is not in the ignition switch or the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or ON position. Children copy adults and they could place the key in the ignition switch or press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

The ignition key (smart key) would enable children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or even death. Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.

Immobilizer system

Your vehicle may be equipped with an electronic engine immobilizer system to reduce the risk of unauthorized vehicle use.

Your immobilizer system is comprised of a small transponder in the key and electronic devices inside the vehicle.

Vehicles without smart key system

With the immobilizer system, whenever you insert your ignition key into the ignition switch and turn it to ON, it checks and determines and verifies if the ignition key is valid or not.

If the key is valid, the engine will start.

If the key is invalid, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobilizer system:

Insert the ignition key into the key cylinder and turn it to the ON position.

To activate the immobilizer system:

Turn the ignition key to the OFF position. The immobilizer system activates automatically. Without a valid ignition key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

Vehicles with smart key system

Whenever the engine start/stop button is changed to the ON position, the immobilizer system checks and verifies if the key is valid or not.

If the key is valid, the engine will start.

If the key is invalid, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobilizer system

Change the engine start/stop button to the ON position.

To activate the immobilizer system

Change the engine start/stop button to the OFF position. The immobilizer system activates automatically. Without a valid smart key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

*** NOTICE**

When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobilizer keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separate in order to avoid a starting malfunction.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put metal accessories near the ignition switch. The engine may not start for the metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal from normally transmitting.

*** NOTICE**

If you need additional keys or lose your keys, we recommend that you consult with an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION

The transponder in your ignition key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the immobilizer system because it could cause the immobilizer system to malfunction and we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobilizer system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (IF EQUIPPED)

Remote keyless entry system operations

Type A



- To unfold the key, press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.
- To fold the key, fold the key manually while pressing the release button.

CAUTION

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

Type B



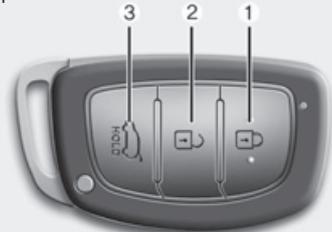
- To remove the mechanical key, press and hold the release button and remove the mechanical key.
- To reinstall the mechanical key, push the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

Lock (1)

■ Type A



■ Type B



1. Close all doors.
2. Press the lock button.

3. The hazard warning light will blink once to indicate that all doors are locked (the engine hood and tailgate must be closed).

* NOTICE

The doors will not lock if any door is opened.

Unlock (2)

1. Press the unlock button.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.

* NOTICE

After unlocking all doors, the doors will lock automatically unless a door is opened within 30 seconds.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Tailgate unlock (3)

1. Press the tailgate unlock button for more than 1 second.
2. The hazard warning light will blink twice to indicate the tailgate is unlocked.

* NOTICE

- After unlocking the tailgate, the tailgate will lock automatically unless it is opened within 30 seconds.
- Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.
- The word "HOLD" is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button.

Transmitter precautions

* NOTICE

The transmitter will not work if any of following occur:

- The ignition key is in ignition switch.
 - You exceed the operating distance limit (about 30 m [90 feet]).
 - The battery in the transmitter is weak.
 - Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
 - The weather is extremely cold.
 - The transmitter is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.

When the transmitter does not work correctly, open and close the door with the ignition key. If you have a problem with the transmitter, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

If the transmitter is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the transmitter could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the transmitter and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

⚠ CAUTION

Keep the transmitter away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer vehicle warranty.

⚠ CAUTION

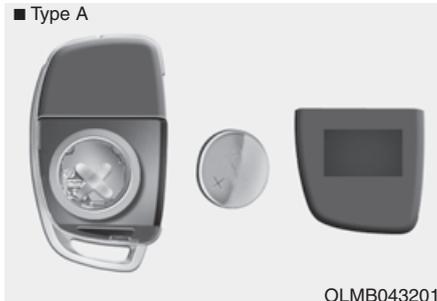
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

⚠ CAUTION

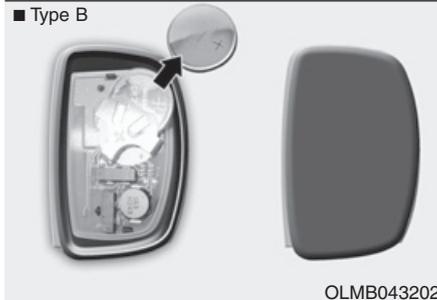
Keep the transmitter away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

Battery replacement

■ Type A



■ Type B



A battery should last for several years, but if the transmitter or smart key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.

If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the cover.
2. Replace the battery with a new battery (CR2032). When replacing the battery, make sure the battery position.
3. Install the rear cover.

For transmitter or smart key replacement, we recommend that you see an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for reprogramming.

FarmaSOS.com

CAUTION

- The transmitter or smart key is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Using the wrong battery can cause the transmitter or smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.
- To avoid damaging the transmitter or smart key, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.

CAUTION

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health.

Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

SMART KEY (IF EQUIPPED)

Smart key function



1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Tailgate open

With a smart key, you can lock or unlock a door and tailgate and even start the engine without inserting the key.

The functions of the buttons on a smart key are similar to the remote keyless entry. Refer to the “Remote keyless entry” in this section.



Carrying the smart key, you may lock and unlock the vehicle doors and tailgate.

Also, you may start the engine. Refer to the following, for more details.

FarmaSOS.com

Locking

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Close all doors.
3. Press the button of the outside door handle.
4. The hazard warning lights will blink once (the engine hood and tailgate must be closed).
5. Make sure that doors are locked by pulling the outside door handle.

* NOTICE

- The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 m (28 in.) from the outside door handle.
- Even though you press the outside door handle button, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds if any of following occur:
 - The smart key is in the vehicle.
 - The engine start/stop button is in ACC or ON position.
 - Any door or the tailgate is opened.

Unlocking

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Press the button of the front outside door handle.
3. All doors will unlock and the hazard warning lights will blink twice.

*** NOTICE**

- The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 m (28 in.) from the outside door handle.
- When the smart key is recognized in the area of 0.7 m (28 in.) from the front outside door handle, other people can also open the doors.
- After unlocking all doors, the doors will lock automatically unless a door is opened.

Tailgate unlocking

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Press the tailgate handle switch.
3. The tailgate will unlock.

*** NOTICE**

- Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.
- The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 m (28 in.) from the tailgate handle.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Smart key precautions

*** NOTICE**

- If, for some reason, you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the engine. Tow the vehicle, if necessary, and we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you lose a smart key, we recommend that you take the vehicle and key to your authorized HYUNDAI dealer to protect it from potential theft.
- The smart key will not work if any of the following occurs:
 - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
 - The smart key is near a mobile two-way radio system or a cellular phone.
 - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

(Continued)

(Continued)

When the smart key does not work properly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the smart key is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the smart key could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/ receiving emails. Avoid placing the smart key and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

⚠ CAUTION

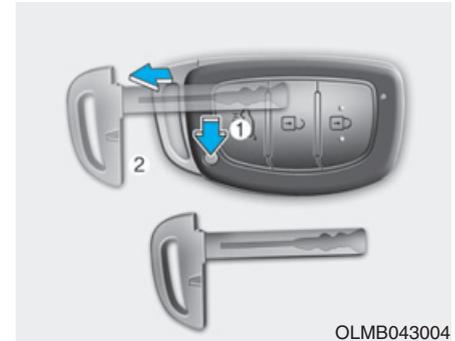
Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

⚠ CAUTION

Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

FarmaSOS.com

Door lock/unlock in an emergency situation



If the smart key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the doors by using the mechanical key.

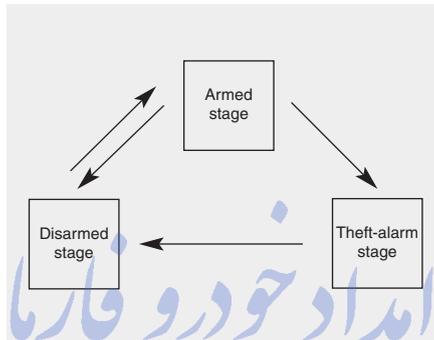
1. Press and hold the release button (1) and remove the mechanical key (2).
2. Insert the key into the hole of the outside door handle. Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to unlock and toward the front of the vehicle to lock.
3. To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will have a label attached to the vehicle with the following words:

1. WARNING
2. SECURITY SYSTEM



This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the vehicle. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Theft-alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the hazard warning lights.

Armed stage

Using the smart key

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Make sure that all doors, the engine hood and tailgate/trunk are closed and latched.
3. • Lock the doors by pressing the button of the front outside door handle with the smart key in your possession.

After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will operate once to indicate that the system is armed.

If the tailgate/trunk or engine hood remains opened, the hazard warning lights will not operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if the tailgate/ trunk and engine hood are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

- Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the smart key.

After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will operate once to indicate that the system is armed.

If any door, tailgate/trunk or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if all doors, tailgate/trunk and engine hood are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

Using the transmitter

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Turn off the engine and remove the ignition key from the ignition switch.
2. Make sure that all doors, the engine hood and tailgate/trunk are closed and latched.
3. Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the transmitter.

After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

If any door, tailgate/trunk or engine hood remains opened, the hazard warning lights will not operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if all doors, tailgate/trunk and engine hood are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

- **Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the system is armed while a passenger(s) remains in the vehicle, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leave the vehicle. If any door, tailgate/trunk lid or engine hood is opened within 30 seconds after entering the armed stage, the system is disarmed to prevent unnecessary alarm.**

Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs while the system is armed.

- A front or rear door is opened without using transmitter or smart key.
- The tailgate/trunk is opened without using transmitter or smart key.
- The engine hood is opened.

The siren will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for 27 seconds, unless the system is disarmed. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the transmitter or smart key.

Disarmed stage

The system will be disarmed when:

Transmitter

- The door unlock button is pressed.
- The engine is started.
- The ignition switch is in the "ON" position for 30 seconds or more.

Smart key

- The door unlock button is pressed.
- The button of the front outside door is pressed while carrying the smart key.
- The engine is started.
- The engine start/stop button is turned to the ON position.

After the doors are unlocked, the hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

After pressing the unlock button, if any door (or tailgate/trunk) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

* NOTICE

- **Without smart key system**
If the system is not disarmed with the transmitter, insert the key into the ignition switch and start the engine. Then the system will be disarmed.
- **With smart key system**
If the system is not disarmed with the smart key, open the door with the mechanical key and start the engine. Then the system will be disarmed.
- If you lose your keys, we recommend that you consult with your authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

 **CAUTION**

Do not change, alter or adjust the theft-alarm system because it could cause the theft-alarm system to malfunction and we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

امداد خودرو فارما

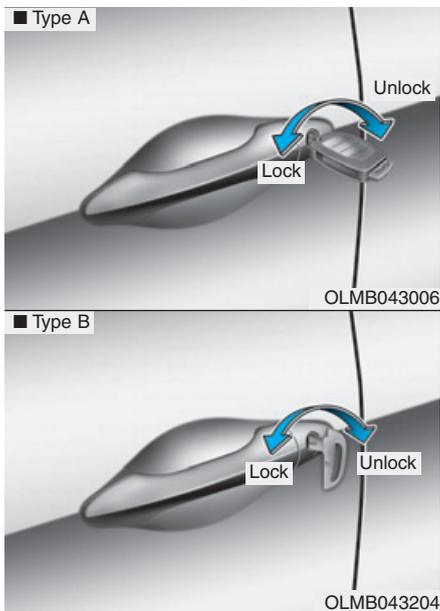
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

DOOR LOCKS

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

Mechanical key



- Turn the key toward rear of vehicle to unlock and toward front of vehicle to lock.
- If you lock/unlock the door with a key, all vehicle doors will lock/unlock automatically. (if equipped)
- Once the door is unlocked, it may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Transmitter/Smart key

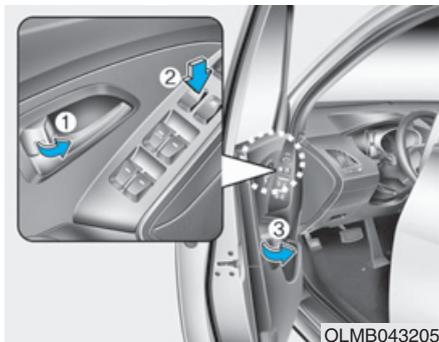
- Doors can be locked and unlocked with the transmitter or smart key.
- Doors can be locked and unlocked pressing the button of the outside door handle with the smart key in your possession. (vehicles equipped with smart key system)
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

* NOTICE

- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

⚠ WARNING

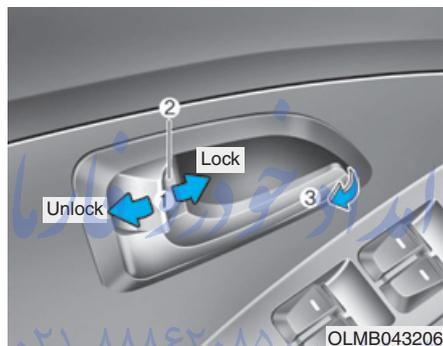
- If you don't close the door securely, the door may open again.
- Be careful that someone's body and hands are not trapped when closing the door.



- To lock a door without the key, push the inside door lock button (1) or central door lock switch (2) to the “Lock” position and close the door (3).
- If you lock the door with the central door lock switch, all vehicle doors will lock automatically.
- Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

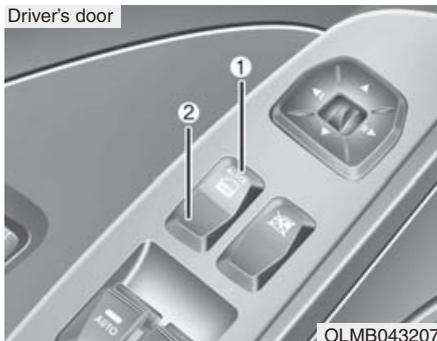
With the door lock button



- To unlock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Unlock” position. The red mark (2) on the button will be visible.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Lock” position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark (2) on the door lock button will not be visible.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (3) outward.

- If the inner door handle of the driver’s (or front passenger’s) door is pulled when the door lock button is in the lock position, the button will unlock and the door will open. (if equipped)
- Front doors cannot be locked if the ignition key is in the ignition switch and any front door is opened.
- Doors cannot be locked if the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is opened.

With central door lock switch



Operate by depressing the central door lock switch.

- When pushing down on the front portion (1) of the switch, all vehicle doors will lock.
- When pushing down on the rear portion (2) of the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.
- However, if the key is in the ignition switch and any front door is open, the doors will not lock even though the front portion (1) of central door lock switch is pressed.

- However, if the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is open, the doors will not lock even though the front portion (1) of central door lock switch is pressed.

* NOTICE

Once the doors are locked with the transmitter or smart key, the doors cannot be unlocked with the central door lock/unlock switch.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING

Doors

- The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows down.
- Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can cause damage or injury.

WARNING

Unlocked vehicles

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can invite theft or possible harm to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle while you are gone. Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

WARNING

Unattended children

An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

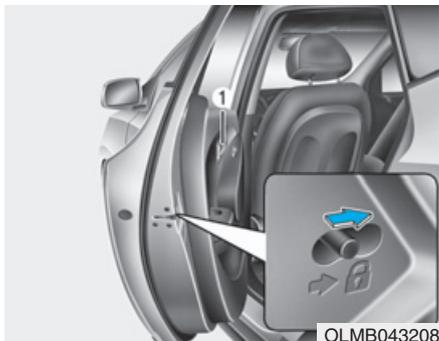
Speed sensing door lock system (if equipped)

All doors will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h.

You can activate or deactivate the auto door lock/unlock features in the vehicle. Refer to "User setting" in this section.

FarmaSOS.com

Child-protector rear door lock



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children from accidentally opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

1. Open the rear door.
2. Push the child safety lock located on the rear edge of the door to the “Lock” position. When the child safety lock is in the “Lock (🔒)” position, rear door will not open even though the inner door handle is pulled inside the vehicle.

3. Close the rear door.

To open the rear door, pull the outside door handle.

Even though the doors may be unlocked, the rear door will not open by pulling the inner door handle (1) until rear door child safety lock is unlocked.

⚠️ WARNING

Rear door locks

If children accidentally open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

TAILGATE

Opening the tailgate



- The tailgate is locked or unlocked when all doors are locked or unlocked with the key, transmitter (or smart key) or central door lock switch.
- If unlocked, the tailgate can be opened by pressing the handle and pulling it up.
- When all doors are lock if the tailgate unlock button on the smart key is pressed for more than 1 second, the tailgate is unlocked. Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate is locked automatically.

* NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

WARNING

The tailgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the tailgate.

CAUTION

Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the tailgate lift cylinders and attaching hardware if the tailgate is not closed prior to driving.

Closing the tailgate



Lower and push down the tailgate firmly. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched.

WARNING

Make sure your hands, feet and other parts of your body are safely out of the way before closing the tailgate.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure nothing is near the tailgate latch and striker while closing the tailgate. It may damage the tailgate's latch.

⚠ WARNING

Exhaust fumes

If you drive with the tailgate opened, you will draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle which can cause serious injury or death to vehicle occupants.

If you must drive with the tailgate opened, keep the air vents and all windows open so that additional outside air comes into the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

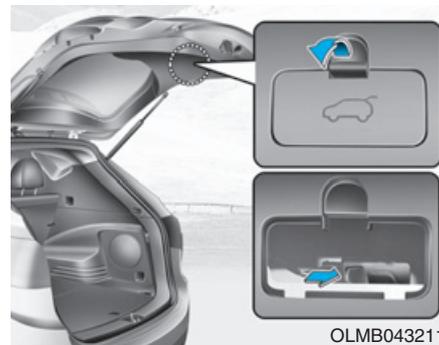
Rear cargo area

Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Emergency tailgate safety release



Your vehicle is equipped with the emergency tailgate safety release lever located on the bottom of the tailgate. When someone is inadvertently locked in the luggage compartment. The tailgate can be opened by doing as follows:

1. Remove the cover.
2. Push the release lever to the right.
3. Push up the tailgate.

WARNING

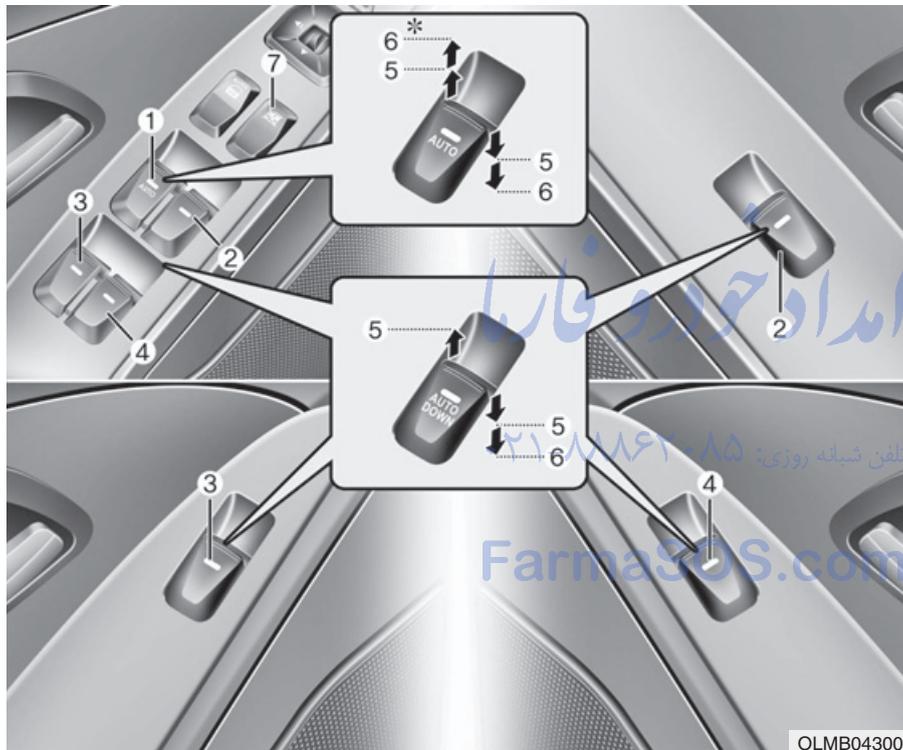
- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release lever in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.
- No one should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.
- Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use with extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

WINDOWS



- (1) Driver's door power window switch
- (2) Front passenger's door power window switch
- (3) Rear door (left) power window switch
- (4) Rear door (right) power window switch
- (5) Window opening and closing
- (6) Automatic power window up*/down*
- (7) Power window lock switch

*: if equipped

* NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

Power windows

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for power windows to operate. Each door has a power window switch that controls the door's window. The driver's door has a master power window switch that controls all the windows in the vehicle. Also, the driver has a power window lock switch which can block the operation of rear passenger windows.

The power windows can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition key is removed or turned to the ACC or LOCK position. However, if the front doors are opened, the power windows cannot be operated even within the 30 seconds period.

* NOTICE

While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open position), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.

FarmaSOS.com

Window opening and closing



Type A

Auto down window (if equipped)

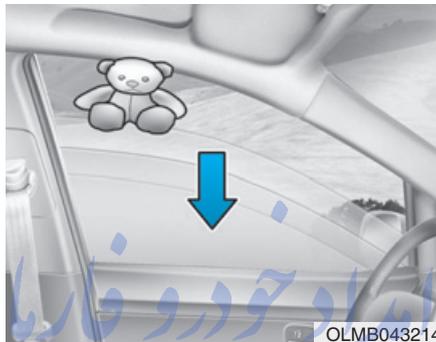
Pressing the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up the switch momentarily to the opposite direction of the window movement.



Type B

Auto up/down window (if equipped)

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.



Automatic reversal (For driver's side)

If the upward movement of the window is blocked by an object or part of the body, the window will detect the resistance and will stop upward movement. The window will then lower approximately 30 cm (11.8 in.) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 in.).

And if the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

* NOTICE

The automatic reverse feature is only active when the “auto up” feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

WARNING

Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.

Power window lock button



The driver can disable the power window switches on the front and rear passengers' doors by pressing the power window lock switch to lock position (pressed).

When the power window lock switch is pressed, the driver's master control cannot operate the front and rear passengers' power windows.

CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposing directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

WARNING

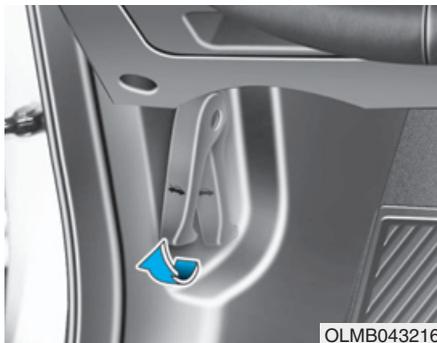
Windows

- NEVER leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.
- NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
- Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.
- Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock switch in the LOCK position (pressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.
- Do not extend face or arms outside the window while driving.

FarmaSOS.com

HOOD

Opening the hood



1. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.

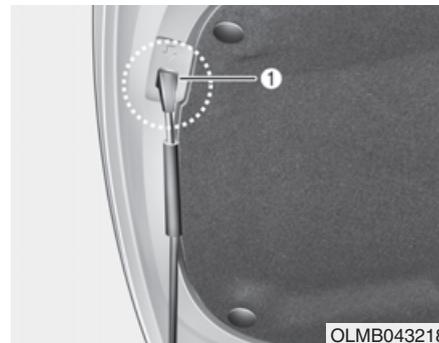


2. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, pull the secondary latch (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).

⚠ WARNING

Open the hood after turning off the engine on a flat surface, shifting the shift lever to the P(Park) position for automatic transaxle and to the 1(First) gear or R(Reverse) for manual transaxle, and setting the parking brake.

Closing the hood



1. Before closing the hood, check the following:
 - All filler caps in engine compartment must be correctly installed.
 - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Lower the hood halfway and push it down. Make sure the hood is locked securely

⚠ WARNING**Hood**

- Before closing the hood, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the hood opening. Closing the hood with an obstruction present in the hood opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.
- Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.

⚠ WARNING

- Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could fly open while the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the hood from falling and possibly injuring you.
- Do not move the vehicle with the hood raised. The view will be blocked and the hood could fall or be damaged.

FUEL FILLER LID

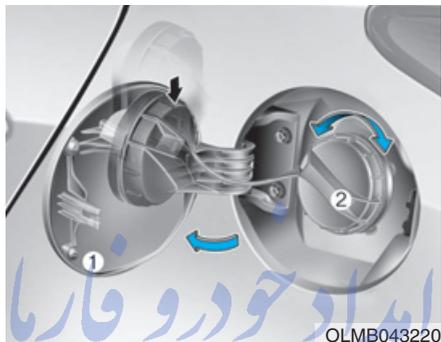
Opening the fuel filler lid



The fuel-filler lid must be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up on the fuel-filler lid opener.

* NOTICE

If the fuel-filler lid will not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the lid to break the ice and release the lid. Do not pry on the lid. If necessary, spray around the lid with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.



1. Stop the engine.
2. To open the fuel filler lid, pull the fuel filler lid opener up.
3. Pull the fuel filler lid (1) out to fully open.
4. To remove the cap (2), turn the fuel tank cap counterclockwise.
5. Refuel as needed.

Closing the fuel filler lid

1. To install the cap, turn it clockwise until it “clicks”. This indicates that the cap is securely tightened.
2. To close the lid, press the edge of the lid. Make sure it is securely closed.

⚠ WARNING

Refueling

- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Do not “top off” after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

WARNING

Refueling dangers

Automotive fuels are flammable materials. When refueling, please note the following guidelines carefully. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in severe personal injury, severe burns or death by fire or explosion.

- Read and follow all warning posted at the gas station facility.
- Before refueling note the location of the Emergency Gasoline Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station facility.
- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching another metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling since you can generate static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric (polyester, satin, nylon, etc.) capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors resulting in rapid burning. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other gasoline source.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact with the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.

Use only portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store gasoline.

- Do not use cellular phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When refueling, always shut the engine off. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling is complete, check to make sure the filler cap and filler door are securely closed, before starting the engine.
- DO NOT use matches or a lighter and DO NOT SMOKE or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station especially during refueling. Automotive fuel is highly flammable and can, when ignited, result in fire.
- If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.

 **CAUTION**

- Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel requirements" suggested in foreword section.
- If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, please make sure that you use parts designed for replacement in your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system. For more detailed information, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.
- After refueling, make sure the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

PANORAMA SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)



If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control lever located on the overhead console.

The sunroof can only be opened, closed, or tilted when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

- In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- After the vehicle is washed or in a rainstorm, be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.

CAUTION

Sunroof control lever

Do not continue to move the sunroof control lever after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the motor or system components could occur.

CAUTION

Make sure the sunroof is fully closed when leaving your vehicle. If the sunroof is opened, rain or snow may leak through the sunroof and wet the interior as well as cause theft.

Sunroof open warning (if equipped)

■ Type A



■ Type B



WEL-400/OLMB043457

If the driver removes the ignition key (Smart key : turns off the engine) and opens the driver-side door when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for approximately 7 seconds and

- Type A : Sunroof Open Warning Light illuminate or blink for approximately 7 seconds.
- Type B : Sunroof open image will appear on the LCD display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- Never adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.
- If you would like to carry items on the roof using a cross bar, do not operate the sunroof.
- When carrying cargo on the roof, do not load heavy items above the sunroof or glass roof.
- Do not allow children to operate the sunroof.

Sliding the sunroof



Before opening or closing the sunroof, open the roller blind.

To open the sunroof, pull the sunroof control lever backward.

To close the sunroof, push or pull the sunroof control lever with the safety switch (1) forward or downward.

To open the sunroof automatically:

Pull the sunroof control lever backward to the second detent position and then release it. The sunroof will slide all the way open.

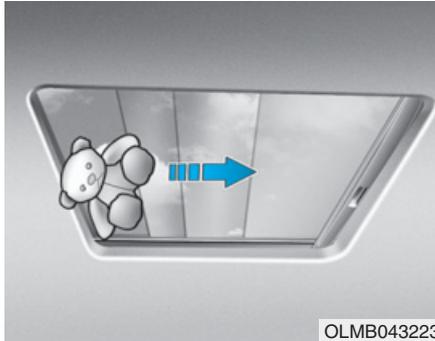
To stop the sunroof sliding at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

To close the sunroof automatically:

Push the sunroof control lever forward to the second detent position and then release it. The sunroof will automatically close all the way.

To stop the sunroof sliding at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

Automatic reversal



If an object or part of the body is detected while the sunroof is closing automatically, it will reverse the direction, and then stop.

The auto reverse function does not work if a tiny obstacle is between the sliding glass and the sunroof sash. You should always check that all passengers and objects are away from the sunroof before closing it.

⚠ WARNING

- Never try pinching any part of your body intentionally to activate the Automatic reversal function.
- The Automatic reversal function may not work if something gets caught just before the sunroof fully closes.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Tilting the sunroof



Before opening or closing the sunroof, open the roller blind.

To open the sunroof, push the sunroof control lever upward.

To close the sunroof, pull the sunroof lever with the safety switch (1) downward until the sunroof moves to the desired position.

⚠ WARNING

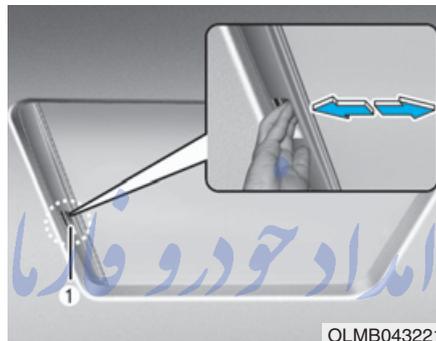
Sunroof

- Be careful that no head, hands and body parts are obstructed by a closing sunroof.
- Do not extend the face, neck, arms or body outside the sunroof while driving.
- Make sure your hands and head are safely out of the way before closing a sunroof.

⚠ CAUTION

- Periodically remove any dirt that may accumulate on the guide rail.
- If you try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice, the glass or the motor could be damaged.
- Do not leave the roller blind closed while the sunroof is opened.

Roller blind



The roller blinds are installed inside of the sunroof and glass roof.

Open or close the roller blind manually using the handle (1) when you need to.

Before opening or closing the sunroof, open the roller blind.

⚠ CAUTION

Operation of the roller blind without using the handle (1) may cause misalignment or malfunction.

*** NOTICE**

It is normal for wrinkles to form on the blind because of its material characteristic.

Resetting the sunroof

Sunroof needs to be reset if (in the followings)

- Battery is discharged or disconnected or the related fuse has been replaced or disconnected
- The one-touch sliding function of the sunroof does not normally operate

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Open the roller blind.
3. Close the sunroof.
4. Release the sunroof control lever.
5. Push the sunroof control lever forward in the direction of close (about 10 seconds) until the sunroof is moved a little. Then, release the lever.
6. Push the sunroof control lever forward in the direction of close until the sunroof operates as follows;
TILT OPEN → SLIDE OPEN → SLIDE CLOSE

Then, release the lever.

When this is complete, the sunroof system has been reset.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

STEERING WHEEL

Electric power steering (if equipped)

Power steering uses the motor to assist you in steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

The motor driven power steering is controlled by the power steering control unit which senses the steering wheel torque and vehicle speed to command the motor.

The steering wheel becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed decreases for better control of the steering wheel.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that the system be checked by authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

* NOTICE

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- The EPS warning light does not illuminate.
- The steering effort is high immediately after turning the ignition switch on. This happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.
- A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the ignition switch is turned to the ON or LOCK/OFF position.
- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.
- The steering effort increases if the steering wheel is rotated continuously when the vehicle is not in motion. However, after a few minutes, it will return to its normal conditions.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate abnormally. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise could occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.

Power steering (if equipped)

Power steering uses energy from the engine to assist you in steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CAUTION

Never hold the steering wheel against a stop (extreme right or left turn) for more than 5 seconds with the engine running. Holding the steering wheel for more than 5 seconds in either position may cause damage to the power steering pump.

* NOTICE

If the power steering drive belt breaks or if the power steering pump malfunctions, the steering effort will greatly increase.

* NOTICE

If the vehicle is parked for extended periods outside in cold weather (below -10°C/14°F), the power steering may require increased effort when the engine is first started. This is caused by increased fluid viscosity due to the cold weather and does not indicate a malfunction.

When this happens, increase the engine RPM by depressing accelerator until the RPM reaches 1,500 rpm then release or let the engine idle for two or three minutes to warm up the fluid.

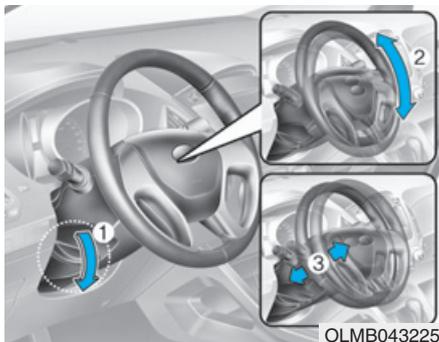
Tilt steering

A tilt steering wheel allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive. You can also raise it to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle.

The steering wheel should be positioned so that it is comfortable for you to drive, while permitting you to see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

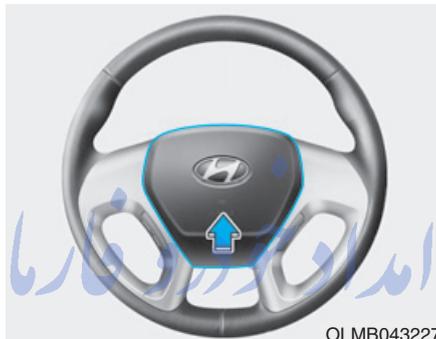
WARNING

- **Never adjust the angle and height of steering wheel while driving. You may lose your steering control and cause severe personal injury or accidents.**
- **After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.**



To change the steering wheel angle, pull down the lock release lever (1), adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and height (3) (if equipped), then pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place. Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.

Horn



To sound the horn, press the horn symbol on your steering wheel.

تلفن شبانه روزی شماره ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۸۸۸۸۸
Check the horn regularly to be sure it operates properly.

FarmaSOS.com
* NOTICE

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

CAUTION

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

MIRRORS

Inside rearview mirror

Adjust the rearview mirror so that the center view through the rear window is seen. Make this adjustment before you start driving.

WARNING

Rear visibility

Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision out the rear window.

WARNING

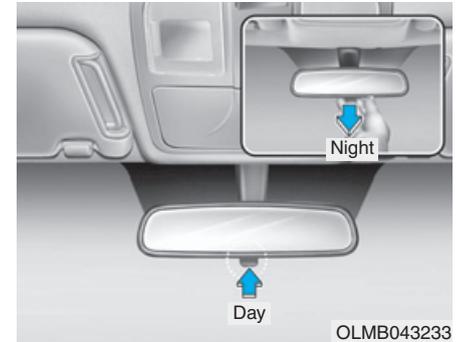
Do not adjust the rearview mirror while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

WARNING

Do not modify the inside mirror and do not install a wide mirror. It could result in injury, during an accident or deployment of the air bag.

FarmaSOS.com

Day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)



Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce glare from the headlights of vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Electric chromic mirror (ECM) (if equipped)

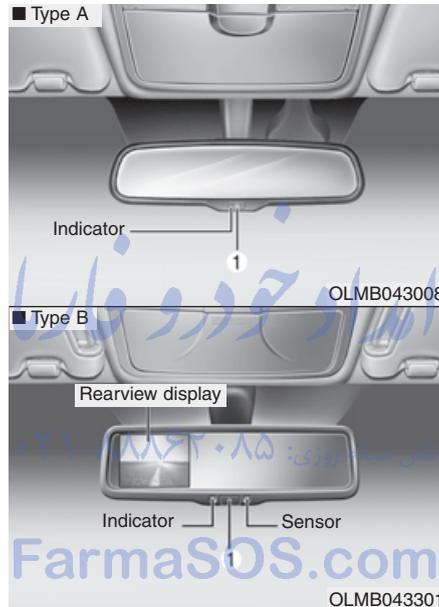
The electric rearview mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlights of the car behind you in nighttime or low light driving conditions. The sensor mounted in the mirror senses the light level around the vehicle, and automatically controls the headlight glare from vehicles behind you.

When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror.

Whenever the shift lever is shifted into R (Reverse), the mirror will automatically go to the brightest setting in order to improve the drivers view behind the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as that may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.



To operate the electric rearview mirror:

- Press the on/off button (1) to turn the automatic dimming function on. The mirror indicator light will illuminate.
- Press the on/off button to turn the automatic dimming function off. The mirror indicator light will turn off.
- The mirror defaults to the ON position whenever the ignition switch is turned on.

Electric chromic mirror (ECM) with compass



1. Feature Control Button
2. Status Indicator LED
3. Rear Light Sensor
4. Display Window

Automatic dimming rear view mirror controls automatically the glare of headlights of the vehicle behind you when it turned on by pressing and holding the button for more than 3 but less than 6 seconds. It is turned off by pressing and holding the button for same time once more.

1. To operate Compass feature

Press and release the compass button, then the vehicle's directional heading will be displayed. Pressing and releasing the button again will turn off the display.

Heading display

- E : East
- W : West
- S : South
- N : North

ex) NE : North East

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

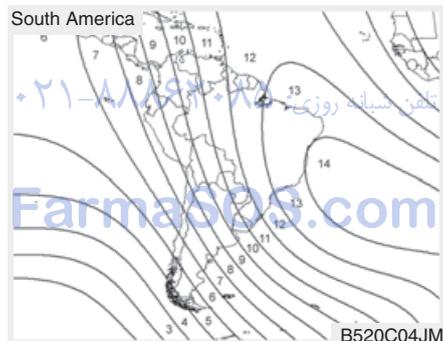
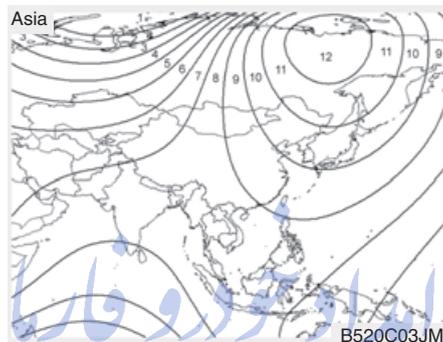
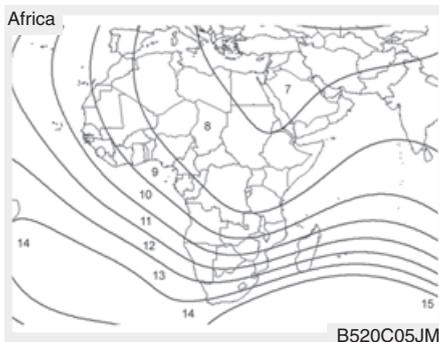
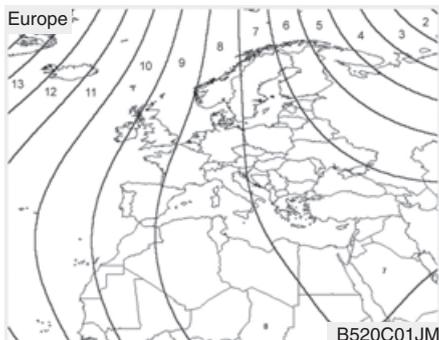
2. Calibration procedure

Press and hold the button for more than 6 but less than 9 seconds. When the compass memory is cleared a "C" will appear in the display.

- Driving the vehicle in a circle at less than 8km/h 2 times or until the compass heading appears.
- Driving in a circle in right-handed direction and opposite direction are possible, and if the calibration is completed, the compass heading will appear.
- Keep driving in a circle until a compass heading appears.

3. Setting the compass zone

1. Find your current location and variance zone number on the zone map.



2. Press and hold the button for more than 3 but less than 6 seconds. The current zone number will appear in the display.

3. Press the button until the new zone number appears in the display. After you stop pressing the button in, the display will show a compass direction within a few seconds.

4. Changing Mirror Angle setting (if equipped):

Due to mirror positions being angled towards the driver, the compass mirror can also compensate for drivers seated on the Left Hand side of the vehicle (steering wheel on the LH side of the vehicle) or Right Hand side of the vehicle (steering wheel on the RH side of the vehicle).

To adjust the Left Hand, "L" or Right Hand, "R", setting:

1. Press and hold the button for more than 9 seconds.
2. Release then press the button to toggle between "L" and "R".

* NOTICE

This procedure also causes the compass to be de-calibrated.

3. To re-calibrate the compass, drive the vehicle in 2 complete circles at less than 8km/h (5mph).

CAUTION

1. Do not install the ski rack, antenna, etc. which are attached to the vehicle by means of a magnet. They affect the operation of the compass.
2. If the compass deviates from the correct indication soon after repeated adjustment, we recommend that you have the compass checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
3. The compass may not indicate the correct compass point in tunnels or while driving up or down a steep hill.
(The compass returns to the correct compass point when the vehicle moves to an area where the geomagnetism is stabilized.)

(Continued)

(Continued)

4. When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as that may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Outside rearview mirror

Be sure to adjust mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch. The mirror heads can be folded back to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing in a narrow street.

WARNING

Rearview mirrors

- The outside rearview mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.
- Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

CAUTION

Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water.

CAUTION

If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

Remote control



Electric type

The electric remote control mirror switch allows you to adjust the position of the left and right outside rearview mirrors. To adjust the position of either mirror, move the lever (1) to R (Right) or L (Left) to select the right side mirror or the left side mirror, then press a corresponding point on the mirror adjustment control to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.

After adjustment, put the lever into neutral (center) position to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

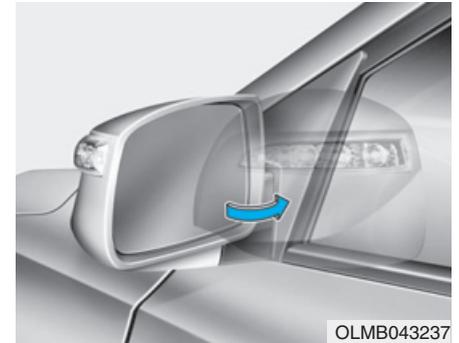
⚠ CAUTION

- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.
- Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Folding the outside rearview mirror



Manual type

To fold outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.



OLMB043238

Electric type

To fold the outside rearview mirror, depress the button.

To unfold it, depress the button again.

CAUTION

The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the ignition switch is in the OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary while the engine is not running.

CAUTION

In case it is an electric type outside rearview mirror, don't fold it by hand. It could cause motor failure.

FarmaSOS.com

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER



The hazard warning flasher should be used whenever you find it necessary to stop the car in a hazardous location. When you must make such an emergency stop, always pull off the road as far as possible.

The hazard warning lights are turned on by pushing in the hazard switch. This causes all turn signal lights to blink. The hazard warning lights will operate even though the key is not in the ignition switch.

To turn the hazard warning lights off, push the switch a second time.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

■ Type A

- Gasoline engine



1. Tachometer
2. Speedometer
3. Engine coolant temperature gauge
4. Fuel gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights (if equipped)
6. Odometer / Trip computer (if equipped)

- Diesel engine



* The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details, refer to the "Gauges" in this chapter.

OLM044350/OLM044051L

■ Type B
- Gasoline engine



1. Tachometer
2. Speedometer
3. Engine coolant temperature gauge
4. Fuel gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights (if equipped)
6. LCD display

- Diesel engine



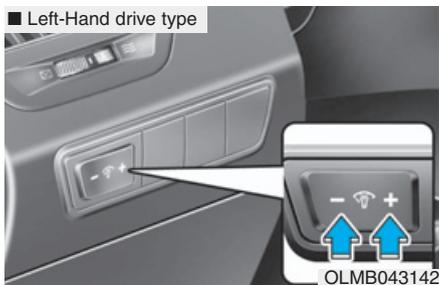
- * The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details, refer to the "Gauges" in this chapter.

OLM044352L/OLM044351L

Instrument Cluster Control

Instrument panel illumination (if equipped)

■ Left-Hand drive type



■ Right-Hand drive type



When the vehicle's parking lights or headlights are on, press the illumination control button to adjust the instrument panel illumination intensity.

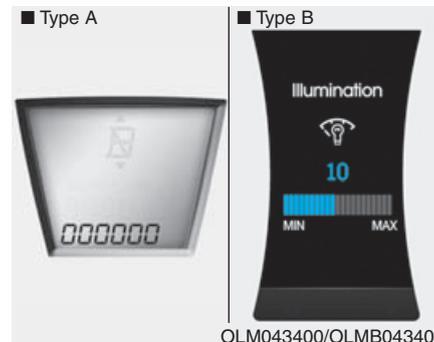
The instrument cluster illumination intensity can be adjusted by pressing the control button with the headlight switch in any position when the ignition switch is in ON position.

⚠ WARNING

Never adjust the instrument cluster while driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com



- The brightness of the instrument panel illumination is displayed.
- If the brightness reaches to the maximum or minimum level, an alarm will sound.

LCD Display Control (if equipped)



The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons.

(1) : MODE button for changing modes

(2) : SELECT / RESET button

* For the LCD modes, refer to “LCD Display” in this chapter.

Gauges

Speedometer

■ Type A (km/h)



■ Type A, MPH(km/h)



■ Type A, km/h (MPH)



■ Type B (km/h)



■ Type B, MPH(km/h)



■ Type B, km/h (MPH)



OLM049054/OLM049053/OLM049054N/OLMB043053N/OLM049054C/OLM043053C

The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in miles per hour (MPH) and/or kilometers per hour (km/h).

Tachometer

■ Type A (Gasoline)



■ Type A (Diesel)



■ Type B (Gasoline)



■ Type B (Diesel)



The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

 **CAUTION**

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.

OLMB043145/OLMB043145/OLMB043146/OLMB043146

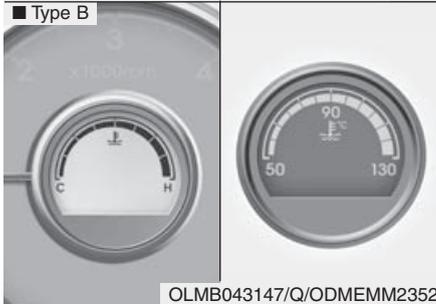
Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge

■ Type A



OLMB043147/Q

■ Type B



OLMB043147/Q/ODMEMM2352

This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button is ON.

CAUTION

If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the "130 or H" position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to "If the Engine Overheats" in chapter 6.

WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

Fuel Gauge

■ Type A



OLMB043148/Q

■ Type B



OLMB043148/Q/ODMEMM2351

This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

* NOTICE

- The fuel tank capacity is given in chapter 8.
- The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

⚠ WARNING

Fuel Gauge

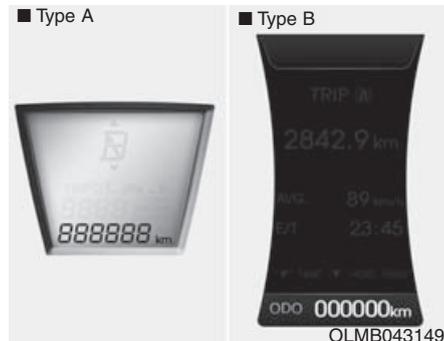
Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the "0 or E (Empty)" level.

⚠ CAUTION

Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire damaging the catalytic converter.

Odometer



The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

- Odometer range : 0 ~ 999999 kilometers or miles.

Transaxle Shift Indicator

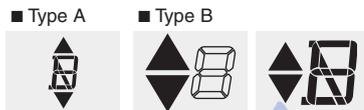
Automatic Transaxle Shift Indicator (if equipped)



This indicator displays which automatic transaxle shift lever is selected.

- Park : P
- Reverse : R
- Neutral : N
- Drive : D
- Sports Mode : 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6

Automatic Transaxle Shift Indicator (if equipped, For Europe)



In the Sports Mode, this indicator informs which gear is desired while driving to save fuel.

- Shifting up : ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6
- Shifting down : ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5

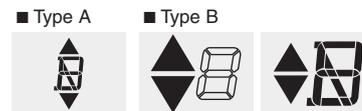
For example: تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵ ۱۱۱۶۲۰۸۵

▲3: Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).

▼3: Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th, 5th, or 6th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

Manual Transaxle Shift Indicator (if equipped)



This indicator informs which gear is desired while driving to save fuel.

- Shifting up : ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6
- Shifting down : ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5

For example

▲3: Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).

▼3: Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th, 5th, or 6th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

LCD DISPLAY (IF EQUIPPED)

LCD Modes

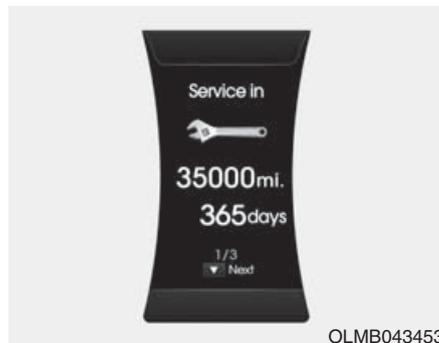
Modes	Symbol	Explanation
Trip Computer		This mode displays driving information like the tripmeter, fuel economy, and so on. For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.
Information		This mode informs of service interval (mileage or days), and so on.
User Settings		On this mode, you can change settings of the doors, lamps, and so on.

✱ For controlling the LCD modes, refer to "LCD Display Control" in this chapter.

FarmaSOS.com

Information Mode

Service Interval



Service in

It calculates and displays when you need a scheduled maintenance service (mileage or days).

If the remaining mileage or time reaches 1,500 km (900 mi.) or 30 days, "Service in" message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.



Service required

If you do not have your vehicle serviced according to the already inputted service interval, "Service required" message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position. (The mileage and time changes to "---")

To reset the service interval to the mileage and days you inputted before:

- Activate the reset mode by pressing the SELECT/RESET button ▼ for more than 5 seconds, then press the SELECT/RESET button ▼ again for more than 1 second (Europe).
- Press the SELECT/RESET button ▼ for more than 1 second (Except Europe).

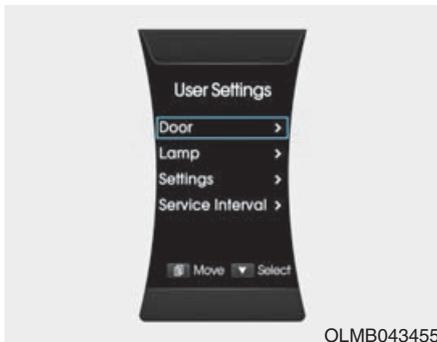
* NOTICE

If any of the following conditions occurs, the mileage and days may be incorrect.

- The battery cable is disconnected.
- The fuse switch is turned off.
- The battery is discharged.

User Settings Mode

Description



On this mode, you can change setting of the doors, lamps, and so on.

Door

Auto Door Lock (if equipped)

- Off:
The auto door lock operation will be deactivated.
- Speed:
All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 15km/h (9.3mph).
- Shift Lever:
All doors will be automatically locked if the automatic transaxle shift lever is shifted from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position.

Auto Door Unlock (if equipped)

- Off:
The auto door unlock operation will be canceled.
- Key Out or Power Off:
All doors will be automatically unlocked when the ignition key is removed from ignition switch or Engine Star/Stop Button is set to the OFF position.
- Driver Door Unlock:
All doors will be automatically unlocked if the driver's door is unlocked.
- Shift Lever:
All doors will be automatically unlocked if the automatic transaxle shift lever is shifted to the P (Park) position.

FarmaSOS.com

Horn Feedback (if equipped)

If this item is checked, the horn feedback operation will be activated.

After locking the door by pressing the lock button on the transmitter, if you press the lock button again within 4 seconds, the warning sound will operate once to indicate that all doors are locked.

Lamp

Head Lamp Delay (if equipped)

If this item is checked, the headlamp delay and headlamp welcome function will be activated.

Settings

Language (if equipped)

Choose the language you prefer within the LCD display.

Temperature Unit (if equipped)

Convert the temperature unit from °C to °F or from °F to °C.

AVG Fuel Eco Reset

- Auto Reset:

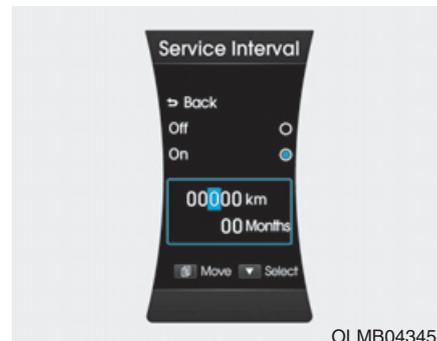
The average fuel economy will reset automatically when refueling.

- Manual Reset:

The average fuel economy will not reset automatically whenever refueling.

For more details, refer to “Trip Computer” in this chapter.

Service Interval



OLMB043456

On this mode, you can activate the service interval function with mileage (km or mi.) and period (months).

* NOTICE

If it is not available to set service interval on your vehicle, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Warning Messages

**Shift to "P" position
(for smart key system and auto-
matic transaxle)**



- This warning message illuminates if you try to turn off the engine without the shift lever in P (Park) position.
- At this time, the Engine Start/Stop Button turns to the ACC position (If you press the Engine Start/Stop Button once more, it will turn to the ON position).

**Low Key Battery
(for smart key system)**



- This warning message illuminates if the battery of the smart key is discharged when the Engine Start/Stop Button changes to the OFF position.

**Press start button while turn
steering (for smart key system)**



- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the Engine Start/Stop Button is pressed.
- It means that you should press the Engine Start/Stop Button right while turning the steering wheel right and left.

Steering wheel unlocked (for smart key system)



OLMB043410

- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not lock when the Engine Start/Stop Button changes to the OFF position.

Check steering wheel lock system (for smart key system)



OLMB043411

- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not lock normally when the Engine Start/Stop Button changes to the OFF position.

Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system and automatic transaxle)



OLMB043412

- This warning message illuminates if the Engine Start/Stop Button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.
- It means that you should depress the brake pedal to start the engine.

Press clutch pedal to start engine (for smart key system and manual transaxle)



- This warning message illuminates if the Engine Start/Stop Button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the clutch pedal.
- It means that you should depress the clutch pedal to start the engine.

Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)



- This warning message illuminates if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the Engine Start/Stop Button.
- It means that you always have the smart key with you.

Key not detected (for smart key system)



- This warning message illuminates if the smart key is not detected when you press the Engine Start/Stop Button.

**Press start button again
(for smart key system)**



- This warning message illuminates if you can not operate the Engine Start/Stop Button when there is a problem with the Engine Start/Stop Button system.
- It means that you could start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/ Stop Button once more.
- If the warning illuminates each time you press the Engine Start/Stop Button, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Press start button with smart
key (for smart key system)**



- This warning message illuminates if you press the Engine Start/Stop Button while the warning message "Key not detected" is illuminating.
- At this time, the immobilizer indicator light blinks.

**Check fuse "BRAKE SWITCH"
(for smart key system and auto-
matic transaxle)**



- This warning message illuminates if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.
- It means that you should replace the fuse with a new one. If that is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop Button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

**Shift to "P" or "N" to start engine
(for smart key system and auto-
matic transaxle)**

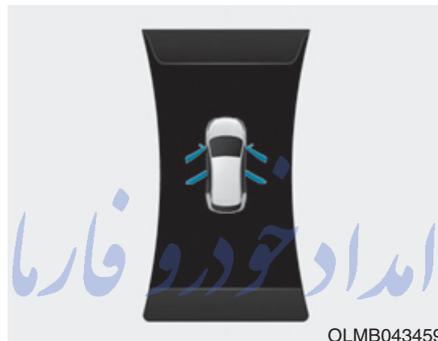


- This warning message illuminates if you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.

*** NOTICE**

You can start the engine with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position. But, for your safety, we recommend that you start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

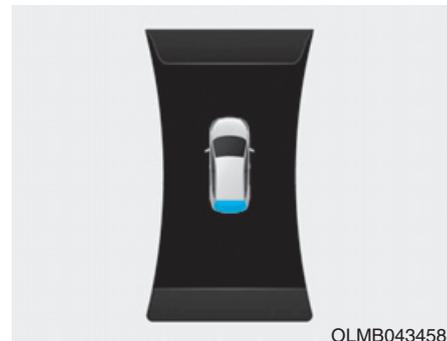
Door Open



- It means that any door is open.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

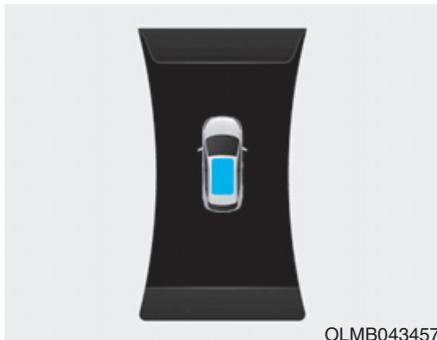
Tailgate Open



- It means that the tailgate is open.

FarmaSOS.com

Sunroof Open (if equipped)



- It means that the sunroof is open.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

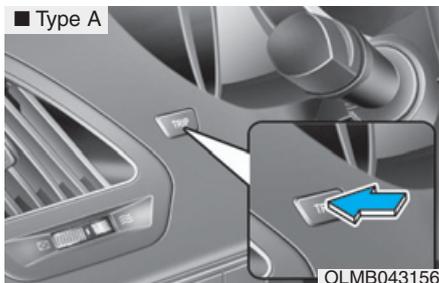
FarmaSOS.com

TRIP COMPUTER

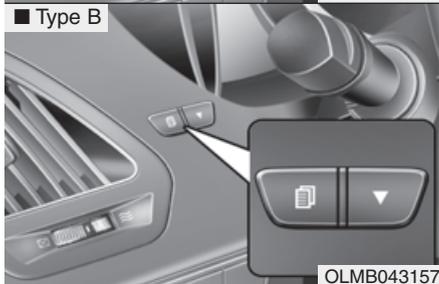
Overview

Description

■ Type A



■ Type B



The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

* NOTICE

Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

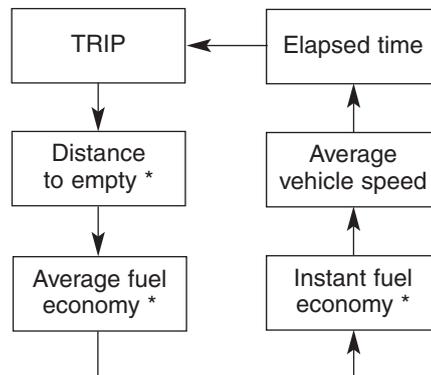
FarmaSOS.com

Trip Modes

Trip mode is changed as below whenever pushing the button shortly.

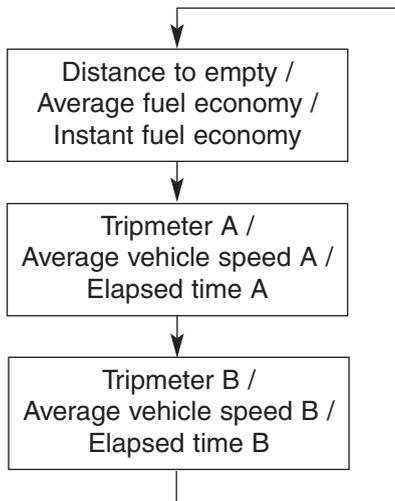
- Type A : TRIP button
- Type B : [▼]

• Type A (if equipped)



* : if equipped

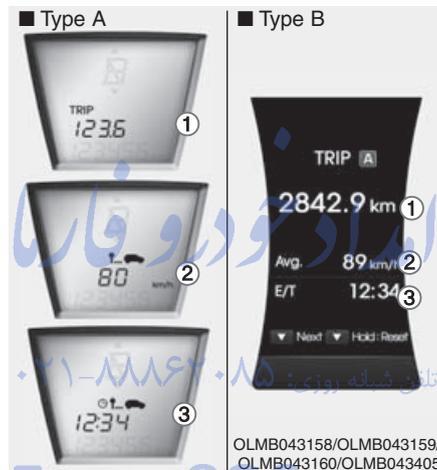
- **Type B (if equipped)**



※ For controlling the LCD modes, refer to "LCD Display Control" in this chapter.

Trip A/B

Tripmeter (1)



- Type A
TRIP : Tripmeter

- Type B
TRIP A :
Tripmeter A → ▼ : Order changed

TRIP B :

Tripmeter B → ▼ : Order changed

- The tripmeter is the total driving distance since the last tripmeter reset.
 - Distance range: 0.0 ~ 9999.9 km or mi.
- To reset the tripmeter, press Trip button (Type A : TRIP, Type B : ▼) for more than 1 second when the tripmeter is displayed.

Average Vehicle Speed (2)

- The average vehicle speed is calculated by the total driving distance and driving time since the last average vehicle speed reset.
 - Speed range: 0 ~ 999 km/h or MPH
- To reset the average vehicle speed, press the trip button (Type A : TRIP, Type B : ▼) for more than 1 second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.

* NOTICE

- The average vehicle speed is not displayed if the driving distance is less than 300 meters (0.186 miles) or the driving time is less than 10 seconds since the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button is turned to ON.
- Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the average vehicle speed keeps going while the engine is running.

Elapsed Time (3)

- The elapsed time is the total driving time since the last elapsed time reset.
 - Time range (hh:mm): 00:00 ~ 99:59
- To reset the elapsed time, press the trip button (Type A : TRIP, Type B : ▼) for more than 1 second when the elapsed time is displayed.

* NOTICE

Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the elapsed time keeps going while the engine is running.

Fuel Economy



Distance To Empty (1)

- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.
 - Distance range: 50 ~ 9999 km or 30 ~ 9999 mi.
- If the estimated distance is below 50 km (30 mi.), the trip computer will display “---” as distance to empty.

* NOTICE

- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 liters (1.6 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- The fuel economy and distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.

Average Fuel Economy (2)

- The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy reset.
 - Fuel economy range: 0.0 ~ 99.9 L/100km or MPG
- The average fuel economy can be reset both manually and automatically.

Manual reset

To clear the average fuel economy manually, press the trip button (Type A : TRIP, Type B : ▼) for more than 1 second when the average fuel economy is displayed.

Automatic reset

The average fuel economy will be cleared to zero (---) when the vehicle speed exceeds 1 km/h after refueling more than 6 liters (1.6 gallons).

*** NOTICE**

The average fuel economy is not displayed for more accurate calculation if the vehicle does not drive more than 10 seconds or 300 meters (0.186 miles) since the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button is turned to ON.

Instant Fuel Economy (3)

- This mode displays the instant fuel economy during the last few seconds when the vehicle speed is more than 10 km/h (6.2 MPH).
 - Fuel economy range:
Type A : 0 ~ 99.9 L/100 km or MPG
Type B : 0 ~ 30L/100 km or 0 ~ 50 MPG

WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

Warning lights

* NOTICE - Warning lights

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Air bag Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Seat Belt Warning Light



This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

For more details, refer to the “Seat Belts” in chapter 2.

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds
 - It remains on if the parking brake is applied.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
 - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more details, refer to “Brake Fluid” in chapter 7). Then check all brake components for fluid leaks. If any leak on brake system is still found, the warning light remains on, or the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle towed to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and inspected.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ABS (The normal braking system will still be operational without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system).

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light



These two warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving:

- When the ABS and regular brake system may not work normally.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light تلفن شبانه روز

When both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

(Continued)

(Continued)

In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

* NOTICE - Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When the ABS Warning Light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or trip-meter may not work. Also, the EPS Warning Light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

In this case, we recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Electric Power Steering (EPS) Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPS.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) indicator (if equipped)



The low tire pressure telltale comes on for 3 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position. The low tire pressure and position telltales illuminate when one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated.

The low tire pressure telltale will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For details, refer to the TPMS on chapter 6.

WARNING

Safe stopping

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When there is a malfunction with the emission control system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CAUTION

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control systems which could affect drivability and/or fuel economy.

CAUTION

Gasoline Engine

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

CAUTION

Diesel Engine with DPF (if equipped)

When the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) blinks, it may stop blinking after driving the vehicle:

- at more than 60km/h (37 mph), or
- at more than 2nd gear with 1500 ~ 2000 engine rpm for a certain time (for about 25 minutes).

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) continues to blink in spite of the procedure, we recommend that you have the DPF system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If you continue to drive with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) blinking for a long time, the DPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

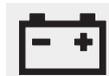
CAUTION

Diesel Engine

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) blinks, some error related to the injection quantity adjustment occurs which could result in loss of engine power, combustion noise and poor emission.

In this case, we recommend that you have the engine control system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Charging System Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

If the belt is adjusted properly, there may be a problem in the electrical charging system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- When the engine coolant temperature is above 120°C (248°F). This means that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.
 - If your vehicle is overheated, refer to “Overheating” in chapter 6.

CAUTION

Engine Overheating

Do not continue driving with the engine overheated. Otherwise engine may be damaged.

Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When the engine oil pressure is low.

If the engine oil pressure is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more details, refer to “Engine Oil” in section 7). If the level is low, add oil as required. If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

CAUTION

Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light

- If the engine does not stop immediately after the Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light is illuminated, severe damage could result.
- If the warning light stays on while the engine is running, it indicates that there may be serious engine damage or malfunction. In this case,
 1. Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
 2. Turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill the engine oil to the proper level.
 3. Start the engine again. If the warning light stays on after the engine is started, turn the engine off immediately. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Low Fuel Level Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

When the fuel tank is nearly empty.

If the fuel tank is nearly empty:

Add fuel as soon as possible.

CAUTION

Low Fuel Level

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below “O or E” can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).

Door Ajar Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

When a door is not close securely.

Tailgate Open Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

When the tailgate is not close securely.

Sunroof Open Warning Light (if equipped)



If the driver removes the ignition key (Smart key : turns off the engine) and opens the driver-side door when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for approximately 7 seconds and Sunroof Open Warning Light illuminate or blink for approximately 7 seconds.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

Fuel Filter Warning Light (Diesel Engine)



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When water has accumulated inside the fuel filter.

In this case, remove the water from the fuel filter.

For more details, refer to “Fuel Filter” in chapter 7. تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۸۸۸۸۸

CAUTION

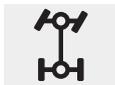
Fuel Filter Warning Light

Never use gasohol which contains methanol.

- When the Fuel Filter Warning Light illuminates, engine power (vehicle speed & idle speed) may decrease.
- If you keep driving with the warning light on, engine parts (injector, common rail, high pressure fuel pump) may be damaged. If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

FarmaSOS.com

4 Wheel Drive (4WD) Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the 4WD system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Overspeed Warning Light (if equipped)

**120
km/h**

This warning light blinks:

- When you drive the vehicle more than 120 km/h.
 - This is to prevent you from driving your vehicle with overspeed.
 - The overspeed warning chime also sound for approximately 5 seconds.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Indicator Lights



Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ESC system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

While the ESC is operating.

For more details, refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in chapter 5.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more details, refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in chapter 5.

Immobilizer Indicator Light (Without Smart Key) (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the vehicle detects the immobilizer in your key properly while the ignition switch is ON.
 - At this time, you can start the engine.
 - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Immobilizer Indicator Light (With Smart Key) (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

- When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle properly while the Engine Start/Stop Button is ACC or ON.
 - At this time, you can start the engine.
 - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

- When the smart key is not in the vehicle.
 - At this time, you can not start the engine.

This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:

- When the vehicle can not detect the smart key which is in the vehicle while the Engine Start/Stop Button is ON.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

- When the battery of the smart key is weak.
 - At this time, you can not start the engine. However, you can start the engine if you press the Engine Start/Stop Button with the smart key. (For more details, refer to "Starting the Engine" in section 5).
- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Turn Signal Indicator Light



This indicator light blinks:

- When you turn the turn signal light on.

If any of the following occurs, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- The indicator light does not blink but illuminates.
- The indicator light blinks more rapidly.
- The indicator light does not illuminate at all.

Low Beam Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on.

High Beam Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on and in the high beam position
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

Light ON Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the tail lights or headlights are on.

Front Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the front fog lights are on.

Rear Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the rear fog lights are on.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Glow Indicator Light (Diesel Engine)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the engine is being preheated with the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button in the ON position.
 - The engine can be started after the glow indicator light goes off.
 - The illumination time varies with the engine coolant temperature, air temperature, and battery condition.

If the indicator light remains on or blinks after the engine has warmed up or while driving, there may be a malfunction with the engine preheating system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

*** NOTICE - Engine Preheating**

If the engine does not start within 10 seconds after the preheating is completed, set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the LOCK or OFF position for 10 seconds and then to the ON position in order to preheat the engine again.

**4 Wheel Drive (4WD)
LOCK Indicator Light
(if equipped)**



This indicator light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you select 4WD Lock mode by pressing the 4WD LOCK button.
 - The 4WD LOCK mode is to increase the drive power when driving on wet pavement, snow covered roads and/or off-road.

 CAUTION
4WD Lock Mode
Do not use 4WD LOCK mode on dry paved roads or highway, it can cause noise, vibration or damage of 4WD related parts.

**Cruise Indicator Light
(if equipped)**

CRUISE

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the cruise control system is enabled.

For more details, refer to “Cruise Control System” in chapter 5.

**Cruise SET Indicator
Light (if equipped)**

SET

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the cruise control speed is set.

For more details, refer to “Cruise Control System” in chapter 5.

Downhill Brake Control (DBC) Indicator Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you activate the DBC system by pressing the DBC button.

This warning light blinks:

- When the DBC is operating.

This warning light illuminates yellow:

- When there is a malfunction with the DBC system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to “Downhill Brake Control (DBC) System” in chapter 5.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

KEY OUT indicator (if equipped)

**KEY
OUT**

When the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the indicator will blink, and if all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. The indicator will go off while the vehicle is moving. Keep the smart key in the vehicle.

LIGHTING

Battery saver function

- The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the parking lights when the driver removes the ignition key and opens the driver- side door.
- With this feature, the parking lights will be turned off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

If necessary, to keep the lights on when the ignition key is removed, perform the following :

- 1) Open the driver-side door.
- 2) Turn the parking lights OFF and ON again using the light switch on the steering column.

 CAUTION
If the driver gets out of the vehicle through other doors (except driver's door), the battery saver function does not operate. Therefore, it causes the battery to be discharged. In this case, make sure to turn off the lamp before getting out of the vehicle.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Headlight (Headlamp) escort function (if equipped)

The headlights (and/or taillights) remain on for approximately 5 minutes after the ignition key is removed or turned to the ACC or LOCK position. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the transmitter or smart key twice or turning off the light switch from the headlight or Auto light position.

Lighting control



The light switch has a Headlight and a Parking light position.

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

- (1) OFF position
- (2) Parking light position
- (3) Headlight position
- (4) Auto light position (if equipped)

Parking light position (٤٠٤)



When the light switch is in the parking light position, the tail, position, license and instrument panel lights are ON.

FarmaSOS.com

Headlight position (٤٠٥)

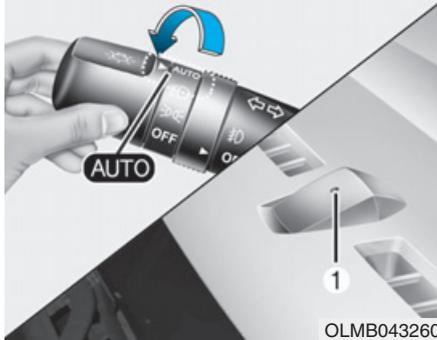


When the light switch is in the headlight position the head, tail, position, license and instrument panel lights are ON.

* NOTICE

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.

Auto light position (if equipped)



When the light switch is in the AUTO light position, the taillights and headlights will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never place anything over the sensor (1) located on the instrument panel, this will ensure better auto-light system control.
- Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of coating on the front windshield, the Auto light system may not work properly.

FarmaSOS.com

High - beam operation



1. Turn the light switch to the headlight position.
2. Push the lever away from you.

* NOTICE

- The high-beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on.
- To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a prolonged time while the engine is not running.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.

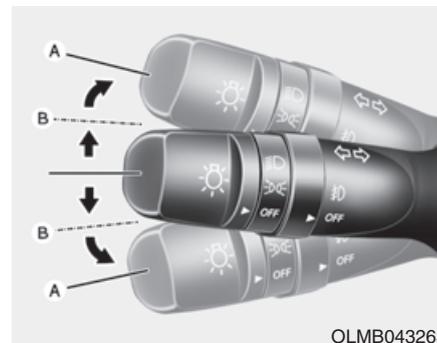
Flashing headlights



Pull the lever towards you. It will return to the normal position when released. The headlight switch does not need to be on to use this flashing feature.

FarmaSOS.com

Turn signals and lane change signals



The ignition switch must be on for the turn signals to function. To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up or down (A). Green arrow indicators on the instrument panel indicate which turn signal is operating.

They will self-cancel after a turn is completed. If the indicator continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to the OFF position.

To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B). The lever will return to the OFF position when released.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One-touch lane change function (if equipped)

To activate an one-touch lane change function, move the turn signal lever slightly and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3 times.

*** NOTICE**

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.

Front fog light (if equipped)



Fog lights are used to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow, etc.

1. Turn on the park light.
2. Turn the light switch (1) to the front fog light position.
3. To turn off the front fog light, turn the light switch to the front fog light position again or turn off the park light.

CAUTION

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor.

Rear fog light (if equipped)

■ Type A



OLMB043303

■ Type B



OLMB043304

To turn on the rear fog lights, do one of the following:

- Position the light switch in the headlight position and then turn the light switch (1) to the rear fog light position.
- Position the light switch in the park light, turn the light switch to the front fog light (if equipped) position, and then turn the light switch (1) to the rear fog light position.

To turn the rear fog lights off, do one of the following:

- Turn off the headlight switch.
- Turn the light switch to the rear fog light position again.
- When the light switch in the park light, if you turn off the front fog light, the rear fog light will also turn off.

Daytime running light (if equipped)

Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. DRL can be helpful in many different driving conditions, and it is especially helpful after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will turn off the dedicated lamp when:

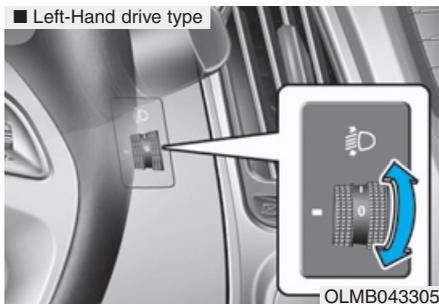
1. The front fog light or headlight (low beam) switch is ON.
2. The engine is OFF.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۸۸۸۸۸
FarmasOS.com

Headlight leveling device (if equipped)

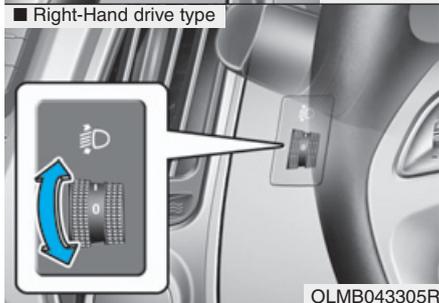
Manual type

■ Left-Hand drive type



OLMB043305

■ Right-Hand drive type



OLMB043305R

To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and the loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch.

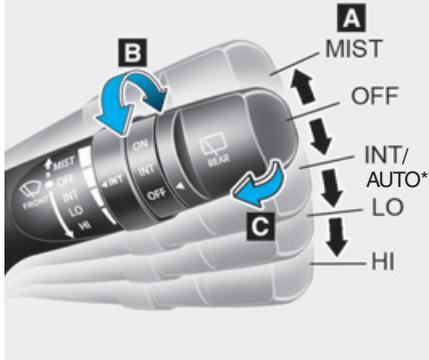
The higher the number of the switch is positioned, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are the examples of proper switch settings. For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

WIPERS AND WASHERS

Windshield wiper/washer

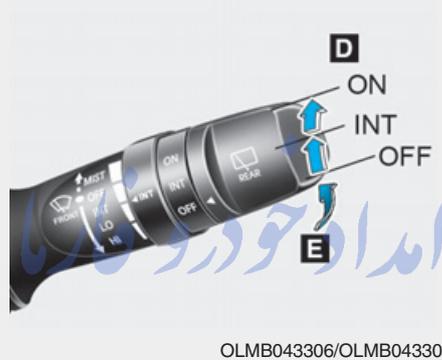


A : Wiper speed control (front)

- MIST – Single wipe
- OFF – Off
- INT – Intermittent wipe
- AUTO* – Auto control wipe
- LO– Low wiper speed
- HI – High wiper speed

B : Intermittent control wipe time adjustment

Rear window wiper/washer



OLMB043306/OLMB043307

C : Wash with brief wiper (front)*

D : Rear wiper/washer control*

- ON – Continuous wipe
- INT – Intermittent wipe (if equipped)
- OFF – Off

E : Wash with brief wiper (rear)

* : if equipped

Windshield wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is turned ON.

MIST : For a single wiping cycle, move the lever to this (MIST) position and release it. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

OFF : Wiper is not in operation

INT : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. Use this mode in light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.

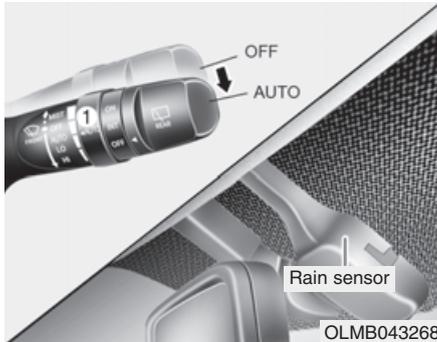
LO : Normal wiper speed

HI : Fast wiper speed

* NOTICE

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation. If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

Auto control (if equipped)



The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates.

When the rain stops, the wiper stops. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (1).

If the wiper switch is set in AUTO mode when the ignition switch is ON, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to OFF position when the wiper is not in use.

CAUTION

When the ignition switch is ON and the windshield wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode, use caution in the following situations to avoid any injury to the hands or other parts of the body:

- Do not touch the upper end of the windshield glass facing the rain sensor.
- Do not wipe the upper end of the windshield glass with a damp or wet cloth.
- Do not put pressure on the windshield glass.

CAUTION

When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF position to stop the auto wiper operation.

The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode while washing the vehicle.

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

When starting the vehicle in winter, set the wiper switch in the OFF position. Otherwise, wipers may operate and ice may damage the windshield wiper blades. Always remove all snow and ice and defrost the windshield properly prior to operating the windshield wipers.

FarmaSOS.com

Windshield washers



OLMB043270

In the OFF position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles.

Use this function when the windshield is dirty.

The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level. If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windshield washer fluid to the washer reservoir.

The reservoir filler neck is located in the front of the engine compartment on the passenger side.

CAUTION

To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.

WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windshield with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on the windshield and obscure your vision.

CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

Rear window wiper and washer switch



OLMB043269

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever. Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

ON - Normal wiper operation

INT - Intermittent wiper operation
(if equipped)

OFF - Wiper is not in operation



OLMB043271

Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1~3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever. (if equipped)

FarmaSOS.com

INTERIOR LIGHT

CAUTION

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is not running. It may cause battery discharge.

WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. Accidents could happen because the view may be obscured by interior lights.

Interior lamp AUTO cut

- When all entrances are closed, if you lock the vehicle by using the transmitter or the smart key, all interior lamp will be off within 5 seconds.
- If you do not operate anything in the vehicle after turning off the engine, the lights will turn off after 20 minutes.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Map lamp



Push the lens to turn the map lamp on or off.

- ON : The light (with room lamp) stays on at all times.

- **DOOR :** The light (with room lamp) comes on when any door (except tailgate) is opened regardless of the ignition switch position. When doors (except tailgate) are unlocked by the transmitter (or smart key), the light (with room lamp) comes on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door (except tailgate) is not opened.

Also, the light (with room lamp) goes out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door (except tailgate) is closed. However, if the ignition switch is ON or all doors (except tailgate) are locked, the light will turn off immediately.

If a door (except tailgate) is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or LOCK position, the light (with room lamp) stays on for about 20 minutes.

However, if a door (except tailgate) is opened with the ignition switch in the ON position, the light (with room lamp) stays on continuously.

- **OFF :** The light (only map lamp) stays off at all times.
 - * When the lamp is turned ON by pressing the lens (1), the lamp does not turn off even if the switch (2) is in the OFF position.

Room lamp



Press the button to turn the light on or off.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Vanity mirror lamp



Push the switch to turn the light on or off.

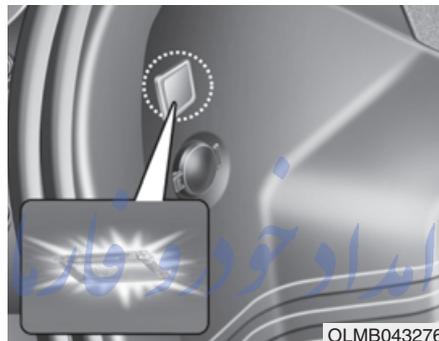
- ☀️ : The lamp will turn on if this button is pressed.
- ○ : The lamp will turn off if this button is pressed.

⚠️ CAUTION

Vanity mirror lamp

Always have the switch in the off position when the vanity mirror lamp is not in use. If the sunvisor is closed without the lamp off, it may discharge the battery or damage the sunvisor.

Luggage room lamp



The luggage room lamp comes on when the tailgate is opened. تلفن شبانه: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۸۸۸۸۸

Glove box lamp



The glove box lamp comes on when the light switch is in the parking light position or headlight position and the glove box is opened.

FarmaSOS.com

DEFROSTER

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

* NOTICE

If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to “Windshield Defrosting and Defogging” in this section.

Rear window defroster



The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, while engine is running.

- To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the center facia switch panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.
- To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

* NOTICE

- If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.
- The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is turned off.

Outside mirror defroster (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the outside mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

Wiper deicer (if equipped)



Without smart key

The engine must be running to enable this feature. To activate the front wiper deicer, press the front wiper deicer button. The indicator on the button illuminates when the deicer is ON.

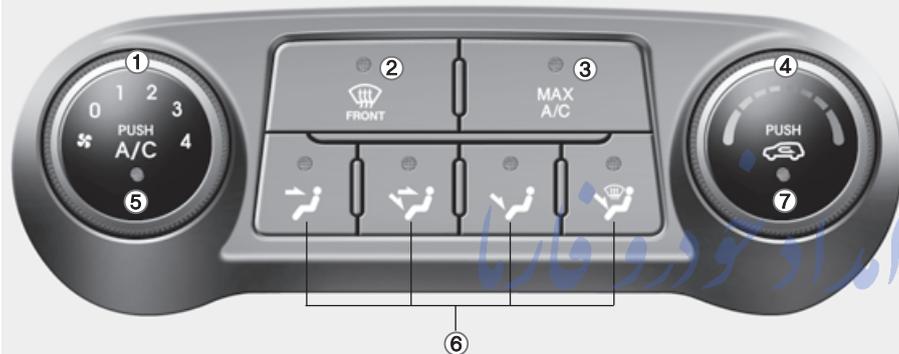
The front wiper deicer automatically turns off after 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is turned off. To turn off the deicer, press the front wiper deicer button again.

With smart key

If your vehicle is equipped with the wiper deicer, it will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

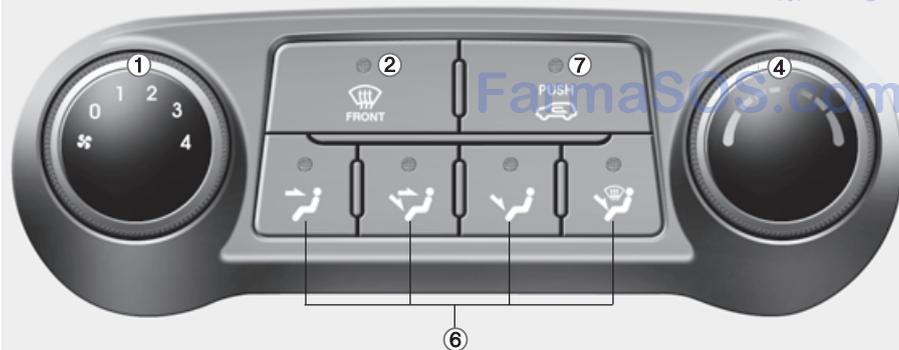
MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A



1. Fan speed control knob
2. Front windshield defroster button
3. MAX A/C selection button (if equipped)
4. Temperature control knob
5. Air conditioning button (if equipped)
6. Mode selection button
7. Air intake control button

■ Type B



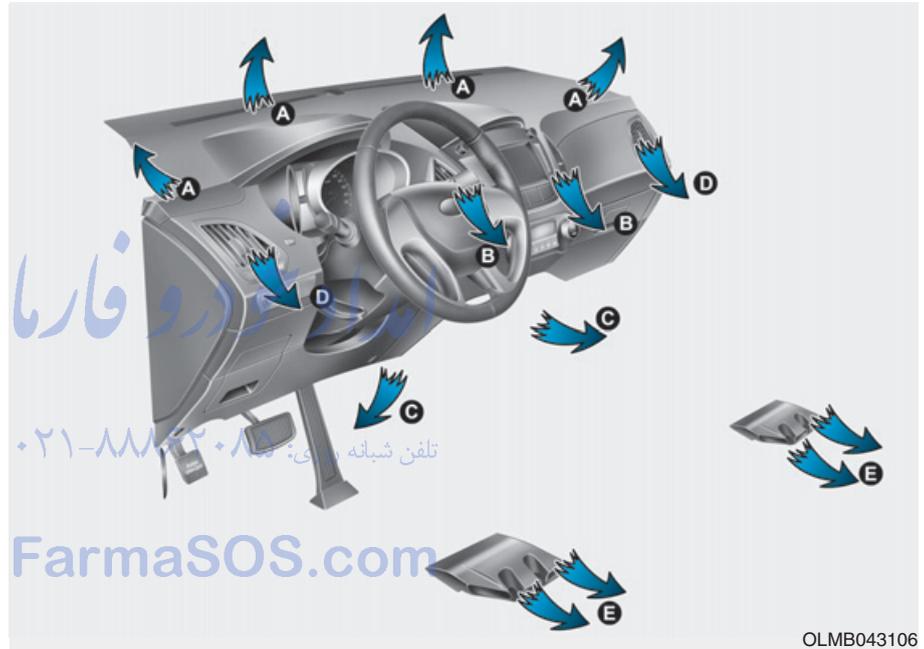
CAUTION

Operating the blower when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the engine is running.

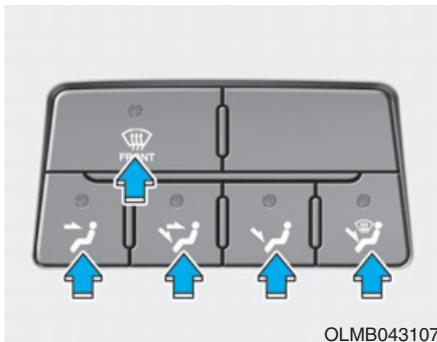
OLMB043104/OLMB043105

Heating and air conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling;
 - Heating: 
 - Cooling: 
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.



Mode selection



The mode buttons control the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windshield. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.



Face-Level (B, D)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.



Bi-Level (B, C, D, E)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.



Floor-Level (A, C, E, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.



Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.



Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.



OLMB043108

MAX A/C-Level (if equipped)

To select the MAX A/C, turn the fan speed control knob to the right then press the MAX A/C button.

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face.

In this mode, the air conditioning and the recirculated air position will be selected automatically.



OLMB043109

Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the thumbwheel.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control

■ Type A



OLMB043110

■ Type B



OLMB043111

The temperature control knob allows you to control the temperature of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the air temperature in the passenger compartment, turn the knob to the right position for warm and hot air or left position for cooler air.

Air intake control



The air intake control is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, press the control button.

Recirculated air position

■ Type A



■ Type B



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position

■ Type A



■ Type B



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

* NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.

Fan speed control

■ Type A



OLMB043114

■ Type B



OLMB043115

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for fan operation.

The fan speed control knob allows you to control the fan speed of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the fan speed, turn the knob to the right for higher speed or left for lower speed.

Setting the fan speed control knob to the “0” position turns off the fan.

To turn off the blowers

■ Type A



OLMB043116

■ Type B



OLMB043117

To turn off the blowers, turn the fan speed control knob to the "0" position.

Air conditioning (if equipped)



OLMB043118

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

FarmaSOS.com

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the  position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the  position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.
 - If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the  or  position.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning (if equipped)

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with environmentally friendly R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the  position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

* NOTICE

- When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.
- When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.

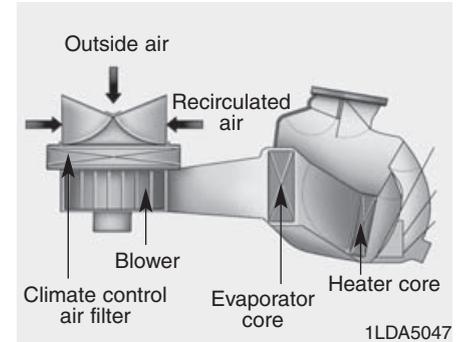
Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- Use air conditioning to reduce humidity and moisture inside the vehicle on rainy or humid days.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.

- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristic.

FarmaSOS.com

Climate control air filter



The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, we recommend that the climate control air filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

* NOTICE

- Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.
If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a bad influence on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a



Because the refrigerant is at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used.

Otherwise, it may cause damage to the vehicle and personal injury.

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A



1. AUTO (automatic control) button
2. Driver's temperature control knob
3. A/C display
4. Passenger's temperature control knob
5. Dual temperature control selection button
6. OFF button
7. Front windshield defroster button
8. Air conditioning button (if equipped)
9. Fan speed control switch
10. Air intake control button
11. Mode selection button

■ Type B

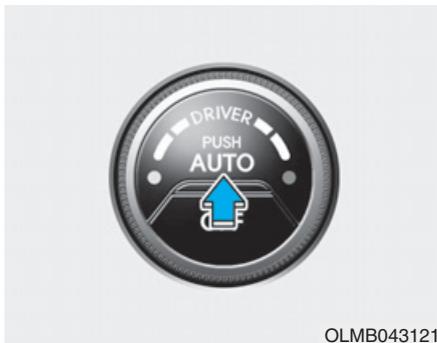


⚠ CAUTION

Operating the blower when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the engine is running.

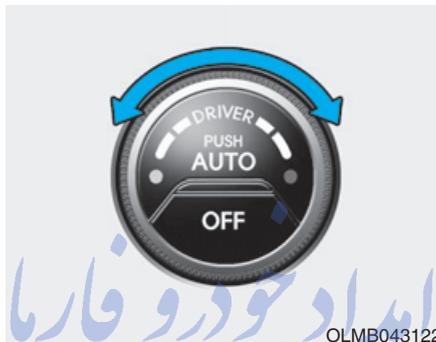
OLMB043126/OLMB043126R

Automatic heating and air conditioning



1. Press the AUTO button.

The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically by setting the temperature.



2. Set the Driver's temperature control switch to the desired temperature.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

* NOTICE

- To turn the automatic operation off, select any button or switch of the following:
 - Mode selection button
 - Air conditioning button
 - Front windshield defroster button
 - Air intake control button
 - Fan speed control switchThe selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.
- For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 23°C/73°F.



Face-Level

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.



Bi-Level

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.



Floor-Level

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.



Floor/Defrost-Level

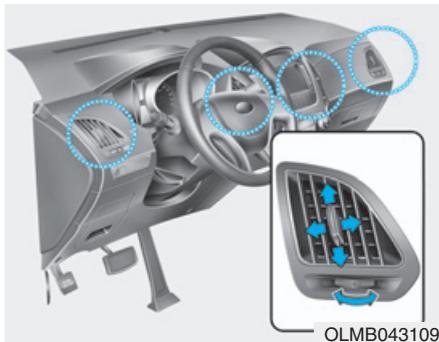
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.



Defrost-Level

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

FarmaSOS.com



Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the thumb-wheel.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control

■ Type A



■ Type B



When turning the knob, the temperature will increase or decrease by 0.5°C/1°F.

The temperature will increase to the maximum (HI) by turning the knob to the right extremely.

The temperature will decrease to the minimum (Lo) by turning the knob to the left extremely.



OLMB043127

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature individually

1. Press the DUAL button to operate the driver and passenger side temperature individually. Also, if the passenger side temperature control button is operated, it will automatically change to the DUAL mode as well.
2. Operate the driver side temperature control to adjust the driver side temperature. Operate the passenger side temperature control to adjust the passenger side temperature.

When the driver side temperature is set to the highest (HIGH) or lowest (LOW) temperature, the DUAL mode deactivates for maximum heating or cooling.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature equally

1. Press the DUAL button again to deactivate DUAL mode. The passenger side temperature will be set to the same temperature as the driver side.
2. Operate the driver side temperature control button. The driver and passenger side temperature will be adjusted equally.

Temperature conversion

You can switch the temperature mode between Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows:

While pressing the OFF button, press the AUTO button for 3 seconds or more.

The display will change from Centigrade to Fahrenheit, or from Fahrenheit to Centigrade.

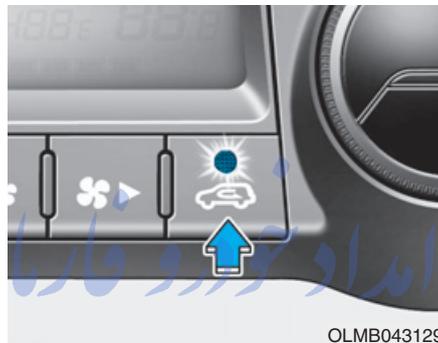
Outside thermometer



The current outside temperature is displayed in 1°C (1°F) increments. The temperature range is between -40°C ~ 60°C (-40°F ~ 140°F).

- The outside temperature on the display may not change immediately like a general thermometer to prevent the driver from being inattentive.

Air intake control



The air intake control is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, press the control button.

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

* NOTICE

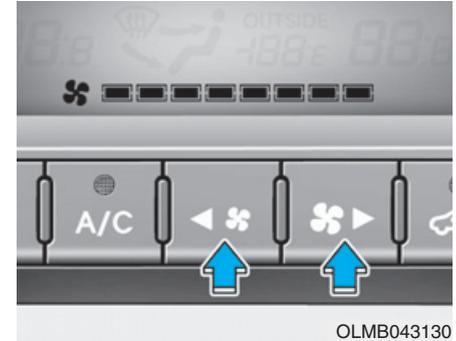
Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (with-out air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.

Fan speed control



The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by operating the fan speed control switch.

To change the fan speed, press (☼▶) the switch for higher speed, or push (◀☼) the switch for lower speed. To turn the fan speed control off, press the front blower OFF button.

Air conditioning



Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

OFF mode



Press the front blower OFF button to turn off the front air climate control system. However, you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the  position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the  position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.
 - If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the  or  position.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning (if equipped)

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with environmentally friendly R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the  position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

* NOTICE

- When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.
- When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.

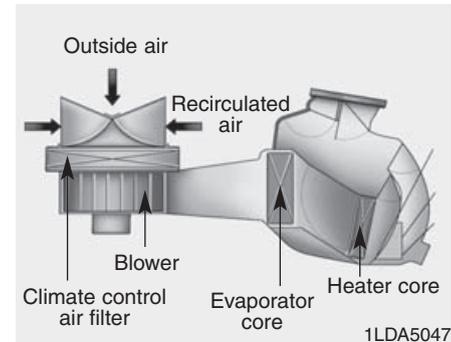
Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- Use air conditioning to reduce humidity and moisture inside the vehicle on rainy or humid days.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.

- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristic.

FarmaSOS.com

Climate control air filter



The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, we recommend that the climate control air filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

* NOTICE

- Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.
If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a bad influence on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a



Because the refrigerant is at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used.

Otherwise, it may cause damage to the vehicle and personal injury.

WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

WARNING

Windshield heating

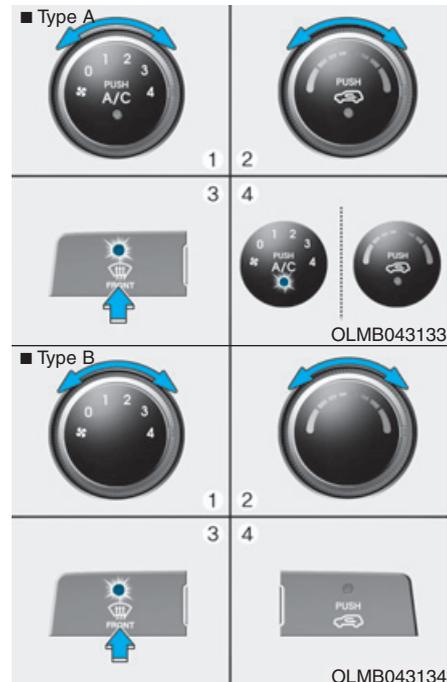
Do not use the  or  position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection to the  position and fan speed control to the lower speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.

FarmaSOS.com

Manual climate control system

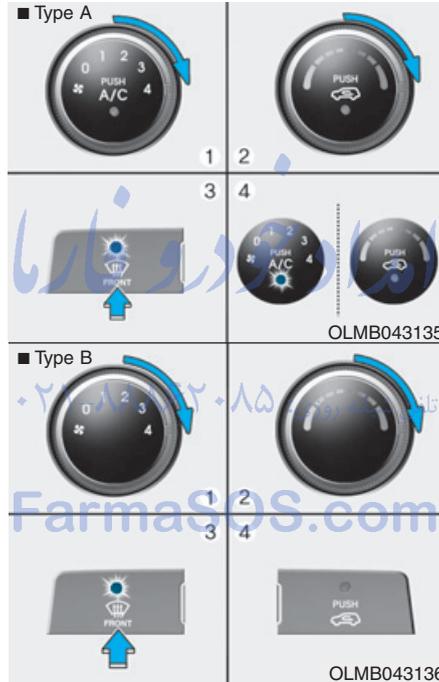
To defog inside windshield



1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Select the  or  position.
4. The outside (fresh) air will be selected automatically. If the  position is selected, air conditioning (if equipped) will also be selected automatically.

If the air conditioning (if equipped) and/or outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.

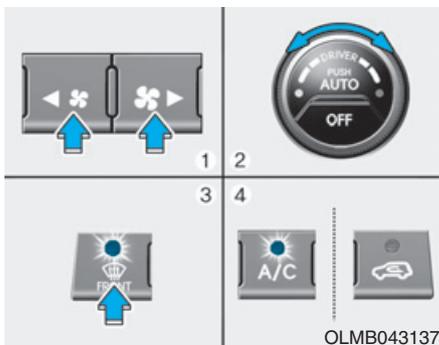
To defrost outside windshield



1. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
2. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
3. Select the  position.
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning (if equipped) will be selected automatically.

Automatic climate control system

To defrost inside windshield



OLMB043137

1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ().
4. The air conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

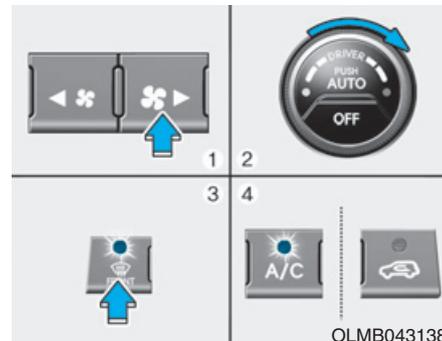
If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button manually. If the  position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

To defrost outside windshield



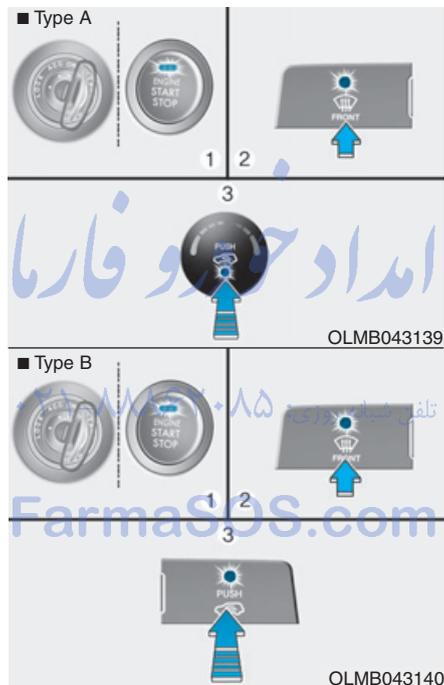
OLMB043138

1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button ().
4. The air conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

Defogging logic

To reduce the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windshield, the air intake or air conditioning (if equipped) are controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as  or  position. To cancel or return to the defogging logic, do the following.

Manual climate control system

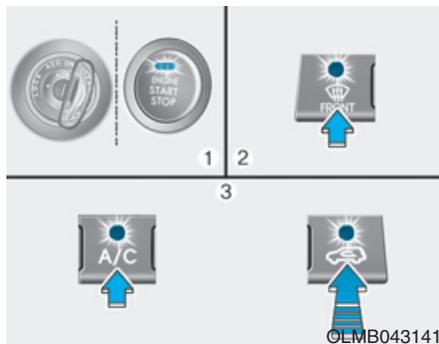


1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Turn the mode selection knob to the defrost position (.
3. Press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The indicator light in the air intake control button will blink 3 times with 0.5 second of interval. It indicates that the defogging logic is canceled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

Automatic climate control system



1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Select the defroster position pressing the defroster button ().
3. While pressing the air conditioning button (A/C), press the air intake control button (Recirculated air button) at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The A/C display blinks 3 times with 0.5 second of interval. It indicates that the defogging logic is canceled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

CLEAN AIR (IF EQUIPPED)



When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the clean air function turns on automatically.

Also, the clean air function turns off automatically, when the ignition switch turns to the OFF position.

STORAGE COMPARTMENT

CAUTION

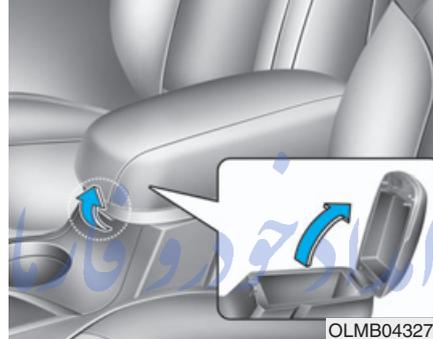
- To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.
- Always keep the storage compartment covers closed while driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover can not close securely.

WARNING

Flammable materials

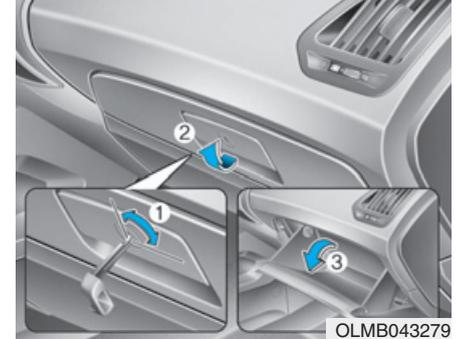
Do not store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

Center console storage



To open the center console storage, push the lever and then lift up the cover.

Glove box



The glove box can be locked and unlocked with a key. (1)

To open the glove box, pull the handle and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed while driving.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.

Sunglass holder



To open the sunglasses holder, press the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses in the compartment door with the lenses facing out. Push to close.

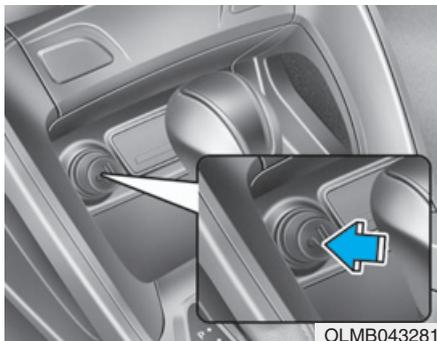
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING

- Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglasses holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.
- Do not open the sunglasses holder while the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an open sunglasses holder.
- Do not put the glasses forcibly into a sunglasses holder to prevent breakage or deformation of glasses. It may cause personal injury if you try to open it forcibly when the glasses are jammed in holder.

INTERIOR FEATURES

Cigarette lighter (if equipped)



For the cigarette lighter to work, the ignition switch must be in the ACC position or the ON position.

To use the cigarette lighter:

1. Open the cover by pressing the switch.
2. Push the lighter all the way into the socket.

When the element has heated, the lighter will pop out to the "ready" position.

We recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

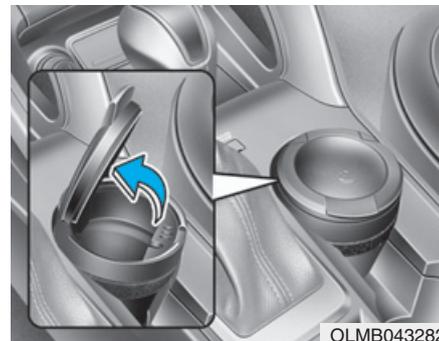
WARNING

- Holding the lighter in after it is heated will cause it to over-heat.
- If the lighter does not pop out within 30 seconds, remove it to prevent overheating.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the socket of the cigarette lighter. It may damage the cigarette lighter.

CAUTION

The use of plug-in accessories (shavers, hand-held vacuums, and coffee pots, for example) may damage the socket or cause electrical failure.

Ashtray (if equipped)



To use the ashtray, open the cover.

To clean or empty the ashtray, pull it out.

WARNING

Ashtray use

- Do not use the vehicle's ashtray as a waste receptacle.
- Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.

Cup holder

Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.

⚠ WARNING

Hot liquids

- Do not place uncovered cups of hot liquid in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you may burn yourself. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.
- To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion.

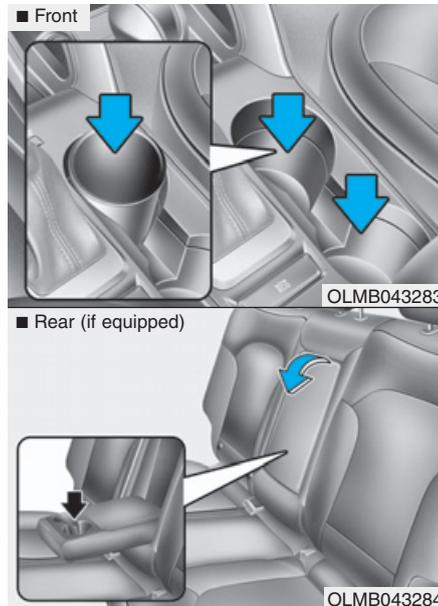
⚠ WARNING

Keep cans and bottles out of direct sunlight. Placing them in a hot vehicle can cause them to explode.

امداد خودرو فارما

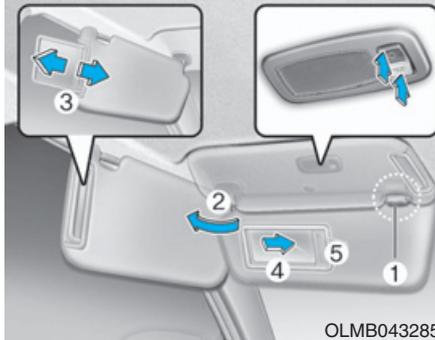
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com



To use the center cup holder, pull down the armrest.

Sunvisor



Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.

To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use the sunvisor for the side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).

Adjust the sunvisor extension forward or backward (3). (if equipped)

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the visor and slide the mirror cover (4).

Push the switch to turn the light on or off. (if equipped)

- ☀️ : The light turns on.
- : The light turns off.

The ticket holder (5) is provided for holding a tollgate ticket. (if equipped)

⚠️ CAUTION

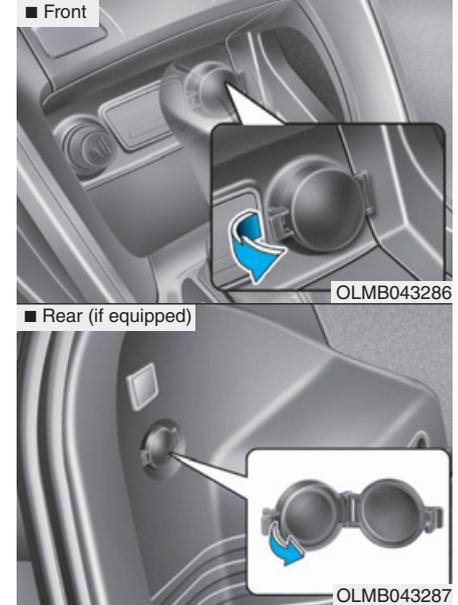
Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)

- **Always have the switch in the off position when the vanity mirror lamp is not in use. If the sunvisor is closed without the lamp off, it may discharge the battery or damage the sunvisor.**
- **Always use the sunvisor extension, after swing the sunvisor to the side.**

⚠️ WARNING

For your safety, do not block your view when using the sunvisor.

Power outlet



The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 10 amps with the engine running.

⚠ CAUTION

- Use power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 10A in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not in use.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Do not put a finger or a foreign element (pin, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get electrocuted or fire may occur.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Digital clock (if equipped)



⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the clock while driving. You may lose your steering control and cause severe personal injury or accidents.

Whenever the battery terminals or related fuses are disconnected, you must reset the time.

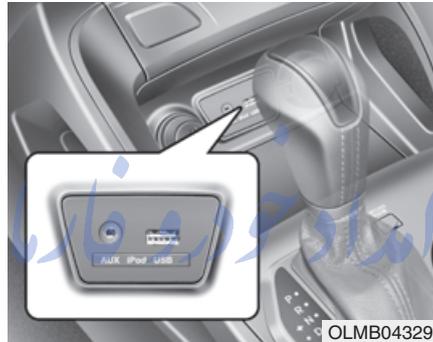
When the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position, the clock buttons operate as follows:

Setup the clock

With audio off

1. Press the [SETUP CLOCK] button until the clock of the display blinks.
2. Set the clock by turning the knob (1) and press it.

Aux, USB and iPod® (if equipped)



OLMB043296

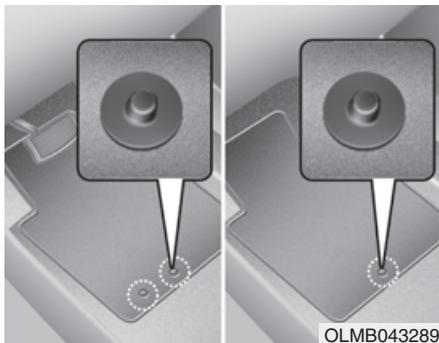
If your vehicle has an aux and/or USB (universal serial bus) port, you can use an aux port to connect audio devices and an USB port to plug in an USB and iPod®.

* NOTICE

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

* iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Floor mat anchor(s) (if equipped)



When using a floor mat on the front floor carpet, make sure it attaches to the floor mat anchor(s) in your vehicle. This keeps the floor mat from sliding forward.

⚠ WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.

IMPORTANT – Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, we recommend that the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

Luggage net (holder) (if equipped)



To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, you can use the four holders located in the cargo area to attach the luggage net.

If necessary, we recommend that you contact your authorized HYUNDAI dealer to obtain a luggage net.

*** NOTICE**

Vehicles equipped with a luggage rail system may use the shackles to hook the luggage net.

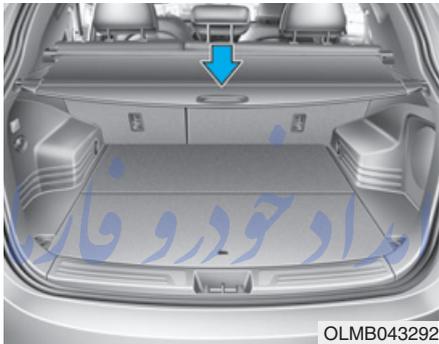
⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

⚠ WARNING

To avoid eye injury, **DO NOT** overstretch the luggage net. **ALWAYS** keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. **DO NOT** use the luggage net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

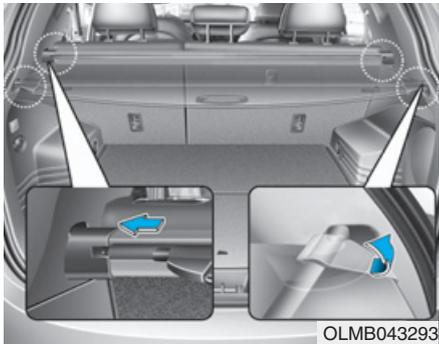
Cargo security screen (if equipped)



Use the cargo security screen to hide items stored in the cargo area.

FarmaSOS.com

To use the cargo security screen



1. Pull the cargo security screen towards the rear of the vehicle by the handle (1).
2. Insert the guide pin into the guide (2).

*** NOTICE**

Pull out the cargo security screen with the handle in the center to prevent the guide pin from falling out of the guide.

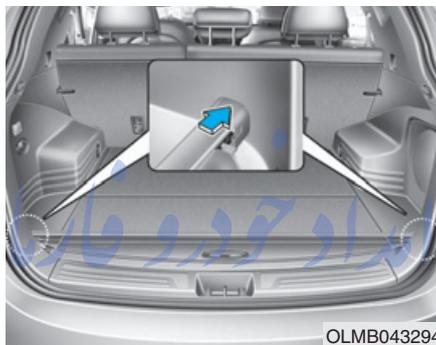
When the cargo security screen is not in use:

1. Pull the cargo security screen backward and up to release it from the guides.
2. The cargo security screen will automatically slide back in.

* NOTICE

The cargo security screen may not automatically slide back in if the cargo security screen is not fully pulled out. Fully pull it out and then let go.

To remove the cargo security screen



1. Push in the guide pin. *تلفن شبانه روزی: 021-88888888*
2. While pushing the guide pin, pull out the cargo security screen.
3. Open the luggage tray and keep the cargo security screen in the tray.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not place objects on the cargo security screen. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.
- Maintain the balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as forward as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

Since the cargo security screen may be damaged or malformed, do not put luggage on it when it is used.

EXTERIOR FEATURES

Roof rack (if equipped)



If the vehicle has a roof rack, you can load cargo on top of your vehicle.

* NOTICE

If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, be sure not to position cargo onto the roof rack in such a way that it could interfere with sunroof operation.

⚠ CAUTION

- When carrying cargo on the roof rack, take the necessary precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.
- When carrying large objects on the roof rack, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.

⚠ WARNING

- The following specification is the maximum weight that can be loaded onto the roof rack. Distribute the load as evenly as possible onto the roof rack and secure the load firmly.

ROOF RACK	100 kg (220 lbs.) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED
-----------	-----------------------------------------

Loading cargo or luggage in excess of the specified weight limit on the roof rack may damage your vehicle.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The vehicle center of gravity will be higher when items are loaded onto the roof rack. Avoid sudden starts, braking, sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers or high speeds that may result in loss of vehicle control or rollover resulting in an accident.
- Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof rack. Severe wind updrafts, caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof rack. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This could cause the items to fall off the roof rack and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.
- To prevent damage or loss of cargo while driving, check frequently before or while driving to make sure the items on the roof rack are securely fastened.

AUDIO SYSTEM	4-2	HOW VEHICLE AUDIO WORKS (EXCEPT EUROPE).....	4-53
Antenna	4-2	Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio	4-54
Audio remote control	4-3	CD PLAYER : AC100TMGG, AC110TMGG, AC100TMGE, AC110TMGE, AC100TMGN, AC110TMGN, AC100TMGL*, AC110TMGL*	4-61
HOW VEHICLE AUDIO WORKS (FOR EUROPE)	4-4	System controllers and functions.....	4-62
Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio	4-5	Setup	4-65
CD PLAYER (FOR RDS MODEL) :		Radio.....	4-74
AC200TMEE, AC210TMEE.....	4-12	Basic method of use	4-76
CD PLAYER : AC100TMEG, AC110TMEG, AC100TMEE, AC110TMEE.....	4-13	<i>Bluetooth</i> [®] Wireless Technology audio	4-84
System controllers and functions (for RDS model).....	4-14	Appendix.....	4-89
System controllers and functions.....	4-17		
Setup (for RDS model).....	4-20		
Setup	4-25		
Radio (for RDS model).....	4-35		
Radio.....	4-37		
Basic method of use	4-39		
<i>Bluetooth</i> [®] Wireless Technology audio	4-46		
Appendix.....	4-52		

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۶۳۰۸۵
FarmaOS.com

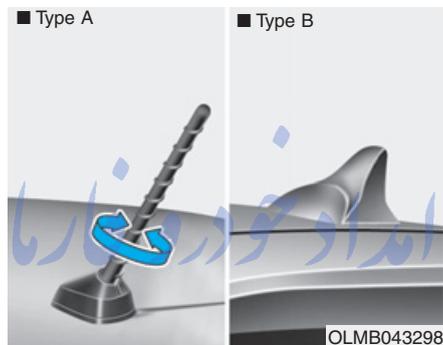
AUDIO SYSTEM

* NOTICE

- If you install an aftermarket HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.
- Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.

Antenna

Roof antenna



Your car uses a roof antenna to receive both AM and FM broadcast signals. This antenna is a removable type. To remove the antenna, turn it counterclockwise. To install the antenna, turn it clockwise.

⚠ CAUTION

- Before entering a place with a low height clearance or a car wash, remove surely the antenna by rotating it counterclockwise. If not, the antenna may be damaged.
- When reinstalling your antenna, it is important that it is fully tightened and adjusted to the upright position to ensure proper reception. The antenna can be folded or removed when parking the vehicle or when loading cargo on the roof rack.
- When cargo is loaded on the roof rack, do not place the cargo near the antenna pole to ensure proper reception.

Audio remote control (if equipped)



ODM042327

※ The actual feature in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

The steering wheel audio remote control button is installed to promote safe driving.

CAUTION

Do not operate audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

MODE (1)

Press the button to select Radio, CD (compact disc), USB or AUX (if equipped).

SEEK (^ / \) (2)

If the SEEK button is pressed for 0.8 second or more, it will work as follows in each mode.

RADIO mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button.

CDP mode

It will function as the FF/REW button.

If the SEEK button is pressed for less than 0.8 second, it will work as follows in each mode.

RADIO mode

It will function as the PRESET STATION select buttons.

CDP mode

It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.

VOL (+ / -) (3)

- Press the up button (+) to increase volume.
- Press the down button (-) to decrease volume.

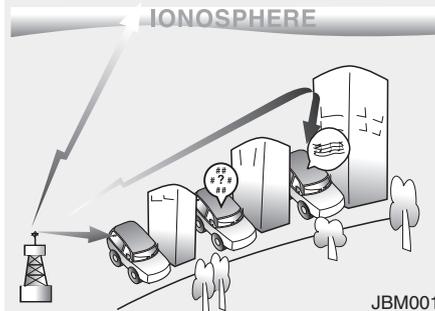
MUTE (4)

- Press the MUTE button to cancel the sound.
- Press the MUTE button again to activate the sound.

Detailed information for audio control buttons is described in the following pages in this section.

HOW VEHICLE AUDIO WORKS (FOR EUROPE)

FM reception

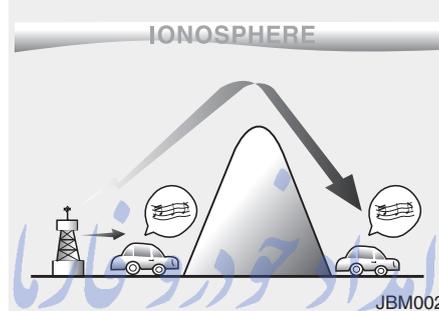


AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

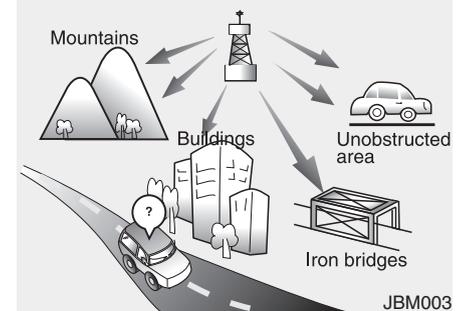
This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM (MW, LW) reception

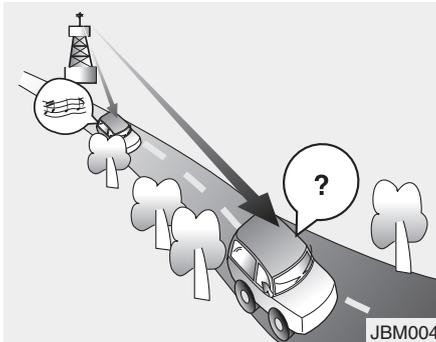


AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they can curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

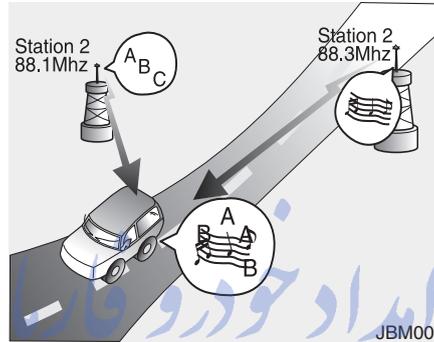
FM radio station



FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:



- **Fading** - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- **Flutter/Static** - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- **Station Swapping** - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- **Multi-Path Cancellation** - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

CAUTION

When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

WARNING

Do not use a cellular phone while driving. Stop at a safe location to use a cellular phone.

CARING FOR DISC

- If the temperature inside the car is too high, open the car windows to ventilate before using the system.
- It is illegal to copy and use MP3/WMA files without permission. Use CDs that are created only by lawful means.
- Do not apply volatile agents, such as benzene and thinner, normal cleaners and magnetic sprays made for analogue disc onto CDs.
- To prevent the disc surface from getting damaged, hold CDs by the edges or the center hole only.
- Clean the disc surface with a piece of soft cloth before playback (wipe it from the center to the outside edge).
- Do not damage the disc surface or attach pieces of sticky tape or paper.
- Make certain only CDs are inserted into the CD player (Do not insert more than one CD at a time).
- Keep CDs in their cases after use to protect them from scratches or dirt.

- Depending on the type of CD-R/CD-RW CDs, certain CDs may not operate normally according to manufacturing companies or making and recording methods. In such circumstances, continued use may cause malfunctions to your audio system.

* NOTICE - Playing an Incompatible Copy Protected Audio CD

Some copy protected CDs, which do not comply with international audio CD standards (Red Book), may not play on your car audio. Please note that inability to properly play a copy protected CD may indicate that the CD is defective, not the CD player.

PharmaSOS.com

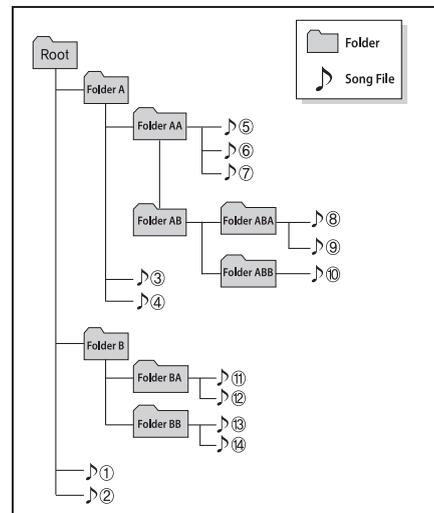
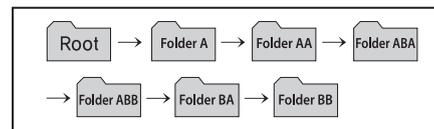
* NOTICE

Order of playing files (folders) :

1. Song playing order : ① to ⑭ sequentially.

2. Folder playing order :

* If no song file is contained in the folder, that folder is not displayed.



WARNING

- Do not stare at the screen while driving. Staring at the screen for prolonged periods of time could lead to traffic accidents.
- Do not disassemble, assemble, or modify the audio system. Such acts could result in accidents, fire, or electric shock.
- Using the phone while driving may lead to a lack of attention of traffic conditions and increase the likelihood of accidents. Use the phone feature after parking the vehicle.
- Heed caution not to spill water or introduce foreign objects into the device. Such acts could lead to smoke, fire, or product malfunction.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Please refrain from use if the screen is blank or no sound can be heard as these signs may indicate product malfunction. Continued use in such conditions could lead to accidents (fires, electric shock) or product malfunctions.
- Do not touch the antenna during thunder or lightning as such acts may lead to lightning induced electric shock.
- Do not stop or park in parking-restricted areas to operate the product. Such acts could lead to traffic accidents.
- Use the system with the vehicle ignition turned on. Prolonged use with the ignition turned off could result in battery discharge.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

 **CAUTION**

- Operating the device while driving could lead to accidents due to a lack of attention to external surroundings. First park the vehicle before operating the device.
- Adjust the volume to levels that allow the driver to hear sounds from outside of the vehicle. Driving in a state where external sounds cannot be heard may lead to accidents.
- Pay attention to the volume setting when turning the device on. A sudden output of extreme volume upon turning the device on could lead to hearing impairment. (Adjust the volume to a suitable levels before turning off the device.)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Turn on the car ignition before using this device. Do not operate the audio system for long periods of time with the ignition turned off as such operations may lead to battery discharge.
- Do not subject the device to severe shock or impact. Direct pressure onto the front side of the monitor may cause damage to the LCD or touch screen.
- When cleaning the device, make sure to turn off the device and use a dry and smooth cloth. Never use tough materials, chemical cloths, or solvents (alcohol, benzene, thinners, etc.) as such materials may damage the device panel or cause color/quality deterioration

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not place beverages close to the audio system. Spilling beverages may lead to system malfunction.
- In case of product malfunction, please contact your place of purchase or After Service center.
- Placing the audio system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.
- Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil from contacting the dashboard because they may cause damage or discoloration.

* NOTICE - USING THE USB DEVICE

- To use an external USB device, make sure the device is not connected when starting up the vehicle. Connect the device after starting up.
- If you start the engine when the USB device is connected, it may damage the USB device. (USB flashdrives are very sensitive to electric shock.)
- If the engine is started up or turned off while the external USB device is connected, the external USB device may not work.
- The System may not play inauthentic MP3 or WMA files.
 - 1) It can only play MP3 files with the compression rate between 8Kbps ~ 320Kbps.
 - 2) It can only play WMA music files with the compression rate between 8Kbps ~ 320Kbps.
- Take precautions for static electricity when connecting or disconnecting the external USB device.
- An encrypted MP3 PLAYER is not recognizable.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Depending on the condition of the external USB device, the connected external USB device can be unrecognizable.
- When the formatted byte/sector setting of External USB device is not either 512BYTE or 2048BYTE, then the device will not be recognized.
- Use only a USB device formatted to FAT 12/16/32.
- USB devices without USB I/F authentication may not be recognizable.
- Make sure the USB connection terminal does not come in contact with the human body or other objects.
- If you repeatedly connect or disconnect the USB device in a short period of time, it may break the device.
- You may hear a strange noise when connecting or disconnecting a USB device.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If you disconnect the external USB device during playback in USB mode, the external USB device can be damaged or may malfunction. Therefore, disconnect the external USB device when the audio is turned off or in another mode. (e.g, Radio, CD)
- Depending on the type and capacity of the external USB device or the type of the files stored in the device, there is a difference in the time taken for recognition of the device.
- Do not use the USB device for purposes other than playing music files.
- Playing videos through the USB is not supported.
- Use of USB accessories such as rechargers or heaters using USB I/F may lower performance or cause trouble.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If you use devices such as a USB hub purchased separately, the vehicle's audio system may not recognize the USB device. In that case, connect the USB device directly to the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.
- If the USB device is divided by logical drives, only the music files on the highest-priority drive are recognized by car audio.
- Devices such as MP3 Player/ Cellular phone/Digital camera can be unrecognizable by standard USB I/F can be unrecognizable.
- Charging through the USB may not be supported in some mobile devices.
- USB HDD or USB types liable to connection failures due to vehicle vibrations are not supported. (i-stick type)
- Some non-standard USB devices (METAL COVER TYPE USB) can be unrecognizable.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Some USB flash memory readers (such as CF, SD, micro SD, etc.) or external-HDD type devices can be unrecognizable.
- Music files protected by DRM (DIGITAL RIGHTS MANAGEMENT) are not recognizable.
- The data in the USB memory may be lost while using this audio. Always back up important data on a personal storage device.
- Please avoid using USB memory products which can be used as key chains or cellular phone accessories as they could cause damage to the USB jack. Please make certain only to use plug type connector products.



*** NOTICE - USING THE iPod®
DEVICE**

- Some iPod® models may not support communication protocol and files may not properly play.
Supported iPod® models:
 - iPod® Mini
 - iPod® 4th (Photo) ~ 6th (Classic) generation
 - iPod® Nano 1st~4th generation
 - iPod® Touch 1st~2nd generation
- The order of search or playback of songs in the iPod® can be different from the order searched in the audio system.
- If the iPod® disabled due to its own malfunction, reset the iPod®. (Reset: Refer to iPod® manual)
- An iPod® may not operate normally on low battery.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Some iPod® devices, such as the iPhone®, can be connected through the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology interface. The device must have audio *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology capability (such as for stereo headphone *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology). The device can play, but it will not be controlled by the audio system.
- To use iPod® features within the audio, use the cable provided upon purchasing an iPod® device.
- Skipping or improper operation may occur depending on the characteristics of your iPod®/iPhone® device.
- If your iPhone® is connected to both the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology and USB, the sound may not be properly played. In your iPhone®, select the Dock connector or *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology to change the sound output (source).

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When connecting iPod® with the iPod® Power Cable, insert the connector to the multimedia socket completely. If not inserted completely, communications between iPod® and audio may be interrupted.
- When adjusting the sound effects of the iPod® and the audio system, the sound effects of both devices will overlap and might reduce or distort the quality of the sound.
- Deactivate (turn off) the equalizer function of an iPod® when adjusting the audio system's volume, and turn off the equalizer of the audio system when using the equalizer of an iPod®.
- When not using iPod® with car audio, detach the iPod® cable from iPod®. Otherwise, iPod® may remain in accessory mode, and may not work properly.

■ CD Player (for RDS model) : AC200TMEE, AC210TMEE



FarmaSOS.com

* No  Bluetooth logo will be shown if the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology feature is not supported.

■ CD Player : AC100TMEG, AC110TMEG, AC100TMEE, AC110TMEE



FarmaSOS.com

* No  Bluetooth logo will be shown if the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology feature is not supported.

SYSTEM CONTROLLERS AND FUNCTIONS (FOR RDS MODEL)

* Display and settings may differ depending on the selected audio.

Audio Head Unit (For RDS model)



1. **EJECT** (EJECT)
 - Ejects the disc.

2. **RADIO**

- Changes to FM/AM mode.
- Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of FM1 → FM2 → FMA → AM → AMA.

3. **MEDIA**

- Changes to CD, USB(iPod®), AUX, My Music, BT Audio mode.
- Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of CD, USB(iPod®), AUX, My Music, BT Audio.

4. **PHONE** (if equipped)

- Operates Phone Screen
- * When a phone is not connected, the connection screen is displayed.

5. **SEEK TRACK**

- Radio Mode : Automatically searches for broadcast frequencies.
- CD, USB, iPod®, My Music modes
 - Shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds): Moves to next or previous song (file)
 - Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds): Rewinds or fast-forwards the current song.

6. **PWR/VOL knob**

- **Power Knob**: Turns power On/Off by pressing the knob
- **Volume Knob**: Sets volume by turning the knob left/right



7. **1** ~ **6** (Preset)

- Radio Mode: Saves frequencies (channels) or receives saved frequencies (channels)
- CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode
 - **1 RPT** : Repeat
 - **2 RDM** : Random
- In the Radio, Media, Setup, and Menu pop up screen, the number menu is selected.

8. **☾**

- Each time the button is shortly pressed (under 0.8 seconds), sets screen Off → Screen On → Screen Off
- * Audio operation is maintained and only the screen will be turned Off. In the screen Off state, press any key to turn the screen On again.

9. **TA SCAN**

- Radio Mode
 - Shortly press the key (under 0.8seconds): TA On/Off
 - Press and hold the key (over 0.8seconds): Previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each.
- Media mode
 - Press and hold the key (over 0.8seconds): Previews each song (file) for 10 seconds each.
- * Press and holding the key again to continue listening to the current song (file).

10. **SETUP CLOCK**

- Shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds) : Moves to the Display, Sound, Clock, Phone, System setting modes
- Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds) : Move to the Time setting screen

11. **MENU**

- Displays menus for the current mode.
- * iPod® List : Move to parent category

12. **PTY FOLDER**

- FM : RDS Program Type Search
- CD MP3, USB mode : Folder Search

13. TUNE knob

- Radio mode : Changes frequency by turning the knob left/right
- CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode: Searches .songs (files) by turning the knob left/right
- ✳ When the desired song is displayed, press the knob to play the song.
- Moves focus in all selection menus and selects menus



14. FM

- Changes to FM mode.
- Each time the key is pressed, the mode changed in order of FM1 → FM2 → FMA.

15. AM

- Changes to AM mode.
- Each time the key is pressed, the mode changed in order of AM → AMA.

SYSTEM CONTROLLERS AND FUNCTIONS

* Display and settings may differ depending on the selected audio.

Audio Head Unit



1.  (EJECT)
 - Ejects the disc.

2. **RADIO**

- Changes to FM/AM mode.
- Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of FM1 → FM2 → AM.

3. **MEDIA**

- Changes to CD, USB(iPod®), AUX, My Music, BT Audio mode.
- Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of CD, USB(iPod®), AUX, My Music, BT Audio mode.

4. **PHONE** (if equipped)

- Operates Phone Screen
- * When a phone is not connected, the connection screen is displayed.

5. 

- Radio Mode : Automatically searches for broadcast frequencies.
- CD, USB, iPod®, My Music modes
 - Shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds): Moves to next or previous song (file)
 - Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds): Rewinds or fast-forwards the current song.

6. PWR/VOL knob

-  Power Knob: Turns power On/Off by pressing the knob
-  Volume Knob: Sets volume by turning the knob left/right



7. **1** ~ **6** (Preset)

- Radio Mode: Saves frequencies (channels) or receives saved frequencies (channels)
- CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode
 - **1 RPT** : Repeat
 - **2 RDM** : Random
- In the Radio, Media, Setup, and Menu pop up screen, the number menu is selected.

8. **☾**

- Each time the button is shortly pressed (under 0.8 seconds), sets screen Off → Screen On → Screen Off
- * Audio operation is maintained and only the screen will be turned Off. In the screen Off state, press any key to turn the screen On again.

9. **SCAN**

- Radio Mode
 - Press the key (under 0.8 seconds): Previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each *تلفن شبانه روزی*
- CD, USB, My Music mode
 - Press the key (under 0.8 seconds): Previews each song (file) for 10 seconds each
 - * Press the key again to continue listening to the current song (file).

10. **SETUP CLOCK**

- Shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds) : Moves to the Display, Sound, Clock, Phone, System setting modes
- Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds) : Move to the Time setting screen

11. **MENU**

- Displays menus for the current mode.
- * iPod® List : Move to parent category

12. **∨ FOLDER ∨**

- CD MP3, USB mode : Folder Search

13. TUNE knob

- Radio mode : Changes frequency by turning the knob left/right
- CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode: Searches songs (files) by turning the knob left/right
- ✳ When the desired song is displayed, press the knob to play the song.
- Moves focus in all selection menus and selects menus



14. FM

- Changes to FM mode.
- Each time the key is pressed, the mode changed in order of FM1 → FM2.

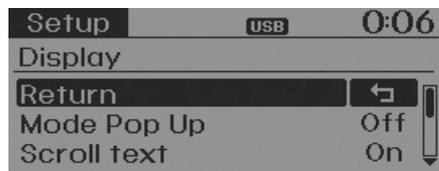
15. AM

- Changes to AM mode.

SETUP (FOR RDS MODEL) – AC200TMEE, AC210TMEE

Display Settings

Press the **SETUP CLOCK** key ▶ Select [Display] through **TUNE** knob or **RPT** key ▶ Select menu through **TUNE** knob



Mode Pop up

[Mode Pop up] ▶ Changes On selection mode

- During On state, press the **RADIO** or **MEDIA** key to display the mode change pop up screen.
- When the pop up screen is displayed, use the **TUNE** knob or keys **1** ~ **6** to select the desired mode.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

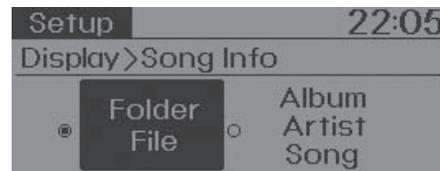
Scroll text

[Scroll text] ▶ Set On / Off

- On : Maintains scroll
- Off : Scrolls only one (1) time.

Song Info

When playing an MP3 file, select the desired display info from 'Folder/File' or 'Album/Artist/Song'.



Sound Settings

Press the **SETUP CLOCK** key ▶ Select [Sound] through **TUNE** knob or **RDM** key ▶ Select menu through **TUNE** knob

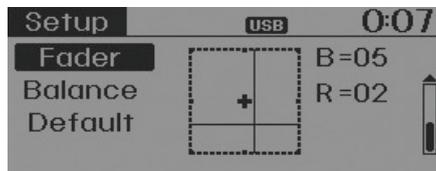
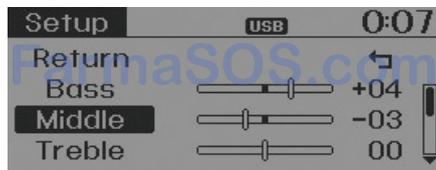


Audio Settings

This menu allows you to set the 'Bass, Middle, Treble' and the Sound Fader and Balance.

Select [Audio Settings] ▶ Select menu through **TUNE** knob ▶ Turn **TUNE** knob left/right to set

- Bass, Middle, Treble : Selects the sound tone.
 - Fader, Balance : Moves the sound fader and balance.
 - Default : Restores default settings.
- * Return : While adjusting values, re-pressing the **TUNE** knob will restore the parent menu.



Speed Dependent Volume Control

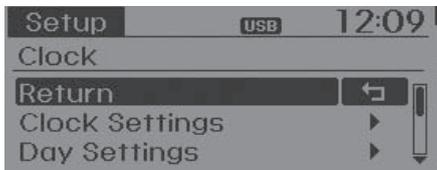
This feature is used to automatically control the volume level according to the speed of the vehicle.

Select [Speed Dependent Vol.] ▶ Set in 4 levels [Off/Low/Mid/High] of **TUNE** knob



Clock Settings

Press the **SETUP/CLOCK** key ▶ Select [Clock] through **TUNE** knob or **3** key ▶ Select menu through **TUNE** knob



Clock Settings

This menu is used to set the time.

Select [Clock Settings] ▶ Set through **TUNE** knob ▶ Press **TUNE** knob



* Adjust the number currently in focus to set the [hour] and press the tune knob to set the [minute].

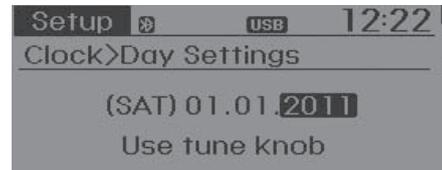
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Day Settings

This menu is used to set the date.

Select [Day Settings] ▶ Set through **TUNE** knob ▶ Press **TUNE** knob



* Adjust the number currently in focus to make the settings and press the tune knob to move to the next setting. (Set in order of Year/Month/Day)

Time Format

This function is used to set the 12/24 hour time format of the audio system. Select [Time Format]▶Set 12Hr / 24Hr through TUNE knob

Clock Display when Power is OFF

Select [Clock Disp.(Pwr Off)]▶Set / through TUNE knob

- : Displays time/date on screen
- : Turn off.

Automatic RDS Time

This option is used to automatically set the time by synchronizing with RDS.

Select [Automatic RDS Time]▶Set / through TUNE knob

- : Turn on Automatic Time
- : Turn off.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

System Settings

Press the **SETUP** key ▶ Select [System]



Memory Information (if equipped)

Displays currently used memory and total system memory.

Select [Memory Information] ▶ OK

The currently used memory is displayed on the left side while the total system memory is displayed on the right side.



Language

This menu is used to set the display and voice recognition language.

Select [Language] ▶ Set through
● TUNE knob



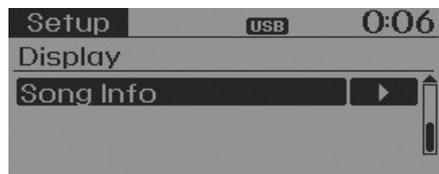
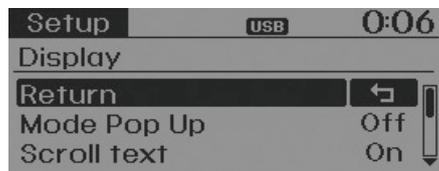
* The system will reboot after the language is changed.

* Language support by region
- Deutsch, English(UK), Français,
Italiano, Español, Nederlands,
Svenska, Dansk, Русский, Polski
Turkish

SETUP – AC100TMEG, AC110TMEG, AC100TMEE, AC110TMEE

Display Settings

Press the **SETUP C/LOCK** key ▶ Select [Display] through **TUNE** knob or **RPT** key ▶ Select menu through **TUNE** knob



Mode Pop up

[Mode Pop up] ▶ Changes On selection mode

- During On state, press the **RADIO** or **MEDIA** key to display the mode change pop up screen.
- When the pop up screen is displayed, use the **TUNE** knob or keys **1** ~ **6** to select the desired mode.

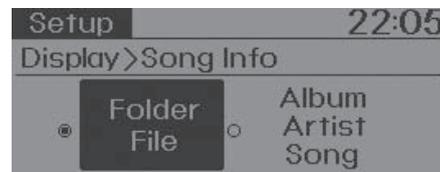
Scroll text

[Scroll text] ▶ Set On / Off

- On : Maintains scroll
- Off : Scrolls only one (1) time.

Song Info

When playing an MP3 file, select the desired display info from 'Folder/File' or 'Album/Artist/Song'.



FarmaSOS.com

Sound Settings

Press the **SETUP** key ▶ Select [Sound] through **TUNE** knob or **RDM** key ▶ Select menu through **TUNE** knob

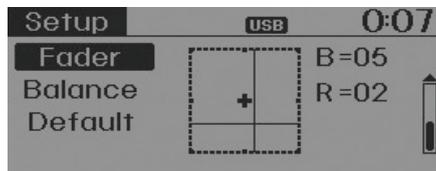
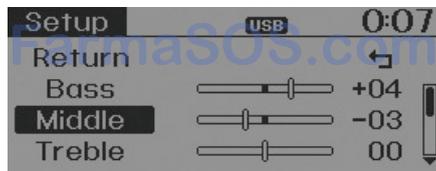


Audio setting

This menu allows you to set the 'Bass, Middle, Treble' and the Sound Fader and Balance.

Select [Sound Settings] ▶ Select menu through **TUNE** knob ▶ Turn **TUNE** knob left/right to set

- Bass, Middle, Treble : Selects the sound tone.
 - Fader, Balance : Moves the sound fader and balance.
 - Default : Restores default settings.
- * Return : While adjusting values, re-pressing the **TUNE** knob will restore the parent menu.



Speed Dependent Volume Control

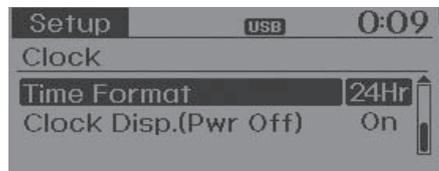
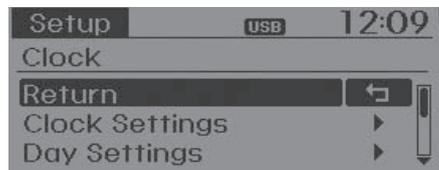
This feature is used to automatically control the volume level according to the speed of the vehicle.

Select [Speed Dependent Vol.] ▶ Set in 4 levels [Off/Low/Mid/High] of **TUNE** knob



Clock Settings

Press the **SETUP/CLOCK** key ▶ Select [Clock] through **TUNE knob** or **3** key ▶ Select menu through **TUNE knob**



Clock Settings

This menu is used to set the time.

Select [Clock Settings] ▶ Set through **TUNE knob** ▶ Press **TUNE knob**

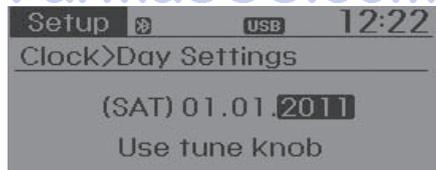


* Adjust the number currently in focus to set the [hour] and press the tune knob to set the [minute].

Day Settings

This menu is used to set the date.

Select [Day Settings] ▶ Set through **TUNE knob** ▶ Press **TUNE knob**



* Adjust the number currently in focus to make the settings and press the tune knob to move to the next setting. (Set in order of Year/Month/Day)

Time Format

This function is used to set the 12/24 hour time format of the audio system.

Select [Time Format] ▶ Set 12Hr / 24Hr through **TUNE knob**

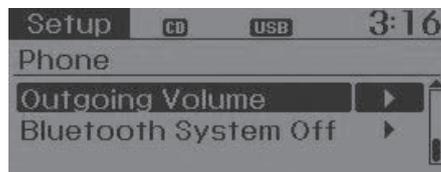
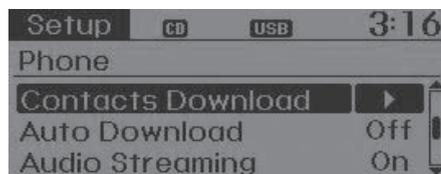
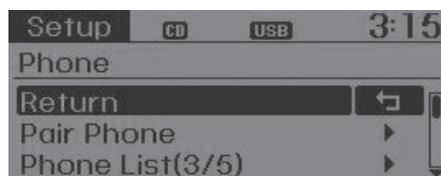
Clock Display when Power is OFF

Select [Clock Disp.(Pwr Off)] ▶ Set **On** / **Off** through **TUNE knob**

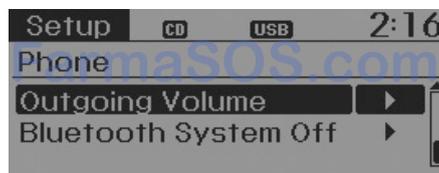
- **On** : Displays time/date on screen
- **Off** : Turn off.

Phone Setup (if equipped)

Press the **SETUP CLOCK** key ▶ Select [Phone]



Press the **SETUP CLOCK** key ▶ Select [Phone]
(for RDS model)



Pair Phone

CAUTION

To pair a **Bluetooth®** Wireless Technology enabled mobile phone, authentication and connection processes are first required. As a result, you cannot pair your mobile phone while driving the vehicle. First park your vehicle before use.

Select [Pair Phone] ▶ Set through
● TUNE knob

① Search for device names as displayed on your mobile phone and connect.

② Input the passkey displayed on the screen. (Passkey : 0000)

* The device name and passkey will be displayed on the screen for up to 3 minutes. If pairing is not completed within the 3 minutes, the mobile phone pairing process will automatically be canceled.

- ③ Pairing completion is displayed.
- * In some mobile phones, pairing will automatically be followed by connection.
- * It is possible to pair up to five *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology enabled mobile phones.

Phone List

The names of up to 5 paired phones will be displayed.



A [▶] is displayed in front of the currently connected phone.

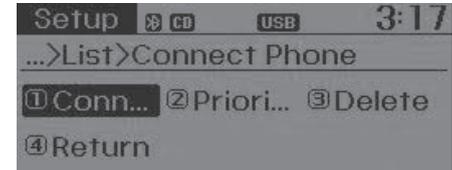
Select the desired name to setup the selected phone.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

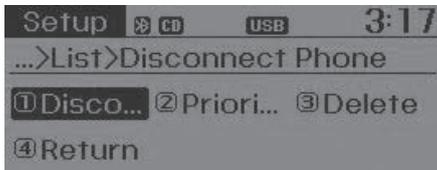
• Connecting a phone

Select [Phone List]▶Select mobile phone through TUNE knob▶ Select [Connect Phone]



- ① Select a mobile phone that is not currently connected.
 - ② Connect the selected mobile phone.
 - ③ Connection completion is displayed.
- * If a phone is already connected, disconnect the currently connected phone and select a new phone to connect.

- Disconnecting a connected phone
Select [Phone List]▶Select mobile phone through  TUNE knob▶Select [Disconnect Phone]



- ① Select the currently connected mobile phone.
- ② Disconnect the selected mobile phone.
- ③ Disconnection completion is displayed.

- Changing connection sequence (Priority)

This is used to change the order (priority) of automatic connection for the paired mobile phones.

Select [Phone List]▶Select [Priority] through  TUNE knob▶Select No. 1 Priority mobile phone

- ① Select [Priority].
- ② From the paired phones, select the phone desired for No.1 priority.
- ③ The changed priority sequence is displayed.

* Once the connection sequence (priority) is changed, the new no. 1 priority mobile phone will be connected.

- when the no. 1 priority cannot be connected: Automatically attempts to connect the most recently connected phone.

- Cases when the most recently connected phone cannot be connected: Attempts to connect in the order in which paired phones are listed.

- The connected phone will automatically be changed to No. 1 priority.

- Delete

Select [Phone List]▶Select mobile phone through  TUNE knob▶Select [Delete]

- ① Select the desired mobile phone.
- ② Delete the selected mobile phone.
- ③ Deletion completion is displayed.

* When attempting to delete a currently connected phone, the phone is first disconnected.

CAUTION

- When you delete a mobile phone, the mobile phone contacts will also be erased.
- For stable *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology communication, delete the mobile phone from the audio and also delete the audio from your mobile phone.

Contacts Download

This feature is used to download contacts and call histories into the audio system.

Select [Contacts Download] ▶ Select through  TUNE knob

CAUTION

- The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones.
- If a different operation is performed while Contacts are being downloaded, downloading will be discontinued. Contacts already downloaded will be saved.
- When downloading new Contacts, delete all previously saved Contacts before starting download.

Phone book Download (for RDS model)

This feature is used to download phone book and call histories into the audio system.

Select [Phone book Download] ▶ Select through  TUNE knob.

CAUTION

- The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones.
- If a different operation is performed while phone book is being downloaded, downloading will be discontinued. Phone book already downloaded will be saved.
- When downloading new phone book, delete all previously saved phone book before starting download.

Auto Download

When connecting a mobile phone, it is possible to automatically download new Contacts and Call Histories.

Select [Auto Download] ▶ Set  /  through  TUNE knob

Audio Streaming

Songs (files) saved in your *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology enabled mobile phone can be played through the audio system.

Select [Audio Streaming] ▶ Set On / Off through  TUNE knob

CAUTION

The *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology audio streaming feature may not be supported in some mobile phones.

Outgoing Volume

This is used to set the volume of your voice as heard by the other party while on a *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology enabled handsfree call.

Select [Outgoing Volume] ▶ Set volume through  TUNE knob

* While on a call, the volume can be changed by using the  key.

Bluetooth[®] Wireless Technology System Off

This feature is used when you do not wish to use the *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology system.

Select [Bluetooth System Off] ▶ Set through  TUNE knob

* If a phone is already connected, disconnect the currently connected phone and turn the *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology system off.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Using the Bluetooth® Wireless Technology System

To use *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology when the system is currently off, follow these next steps.

- Turning On *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology through the **PHONE** Key
Press the **PHONE** key ▶ Screen Guidance
- * Moves to the screen where *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology functions can be used and displays guidance.

- Turning On *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology through the **SETUP CLOCK** Key
Press the **SETUP CLOCK** key ▶ Select [Phone]

- ① A screen asking whether to turn on *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology will be displayed.
 - ② On the screen, select **YES** to turn on *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology and display guidance.
- * If the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology system is turned on, the system will automatically try to connect the most recently connected *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology mobile phone.

FarmaSOS.com

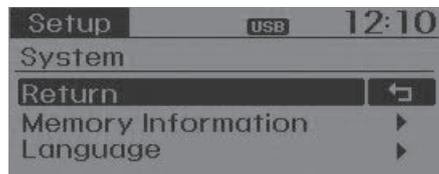
CAUTION

***Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology connection may become intermittently disconnected in some mobile phones. Follow these next steps to try again.**

- 1) Turn the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology function within the mobile phone ON/OFF and try to connect again.
- 2) Turn the mobile phone power ON/OFF and try to connect again.
- 3) Completely remove the mobile phone battery, reboot, and then try to connect again.
- 4) Reboot the audio system and try to connect again
- 5) Delete all paired devices in your mobile phone and the audio system and pair again for use.

System Settings

Press the **SETUP CLOCK** key ▶ Select [System]



Memory Information (if equipped)

Displays currently used memory and total system memory.

Select [Memory Information] ▶ OK

The currently used memory is displayed on the left side while the total system memory is displayed on the right side.



Language

This menu is used to set the display and voice recognition language.

Select [Language] ▶ Set through **TUNE** knob



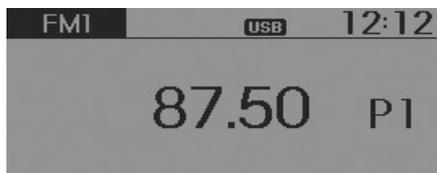
* The system will reboot after the language is changed.

* Language support by region
- Deutsch, English(UK), Français, Italiano, Español, Nederlands, Svenska, Dansk, Русский, Polski, Turkish

FarmaSOS.com

RADIO (FOR RDS MODEL)

Changing RADIO mode



SEEK

Press the  key

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): Changes the frequency.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Automatically searches for the next frequency.

Preset SEEK

Press the  ~  key

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): Plays the frequency saved in the corresponding key.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Pressing and holding the desired key from  ~  will save the currently playing broadcast to the selected key and sound a BEEP.

SCAN

Press the  key

- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): The broadcast frequency increases and previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each. After scanning all frequencies, returns and plays the current broadcast frequency.

Selecting through manual search

Turn the  TUNE knob left/right to adjust the frequency.

- AC200TMEE, AC210TMEE
 - FM : Changes by 50KHz
 - AM : Changes by 9kHz

Traffic Announcement (TA)

Shortly pressing the  key (under 0.8 seconds): Set  (On/Off) TA Traffic Announcement) mode.

PTY Up/Down

- Press the  key when searching PTY in RDS Broadcasting Program Type selection.

MENU

Within **MENU** key are the A.Store (Auto Store) and Info functions.



AST (Auto Store)

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**1**AST] through **TUNE** knob or **RPT** key.

Select AST (Auto Store) to save frequencies with superior reception to presets **1** ~ **6**. If no frequencies are received, then the most recently received frequency will be broadcast.

* Saves only to the Preset memory **1** ~ **6** of FMA or AMA mode.

AF (Alternative Frequency)

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**2**AF] through **TUNE** knob or **RDM** key.

The Alternative Frequency option can be turned On/Off.

Region

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**3**Region] through **TUNE** knob or **3** key.

The Region option can be turned On/Off.

News
تلفن شماره روزی: ۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**4**News] through **TUNE** knob or **4** key.
The News option can be turned On/Off.

Info Volume

Info Volume refers to the sound volume upon receiving News or Traffic information.

The info volume can be controlled by turning the **VOL** knob left/right while a news or traffic broadcast is playing.

* AF, Region, and News are RDS Radio menus.

RADIO

Changing RADIO mode



SEEK

Press the  key

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): Changes the frequency.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Automatically searches for the next frequency.

Preset SEEK

Press the  ~  key

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): Plays the frequency saved in the corresponding key.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Pressing and holding the desired key from  ~  will save the currently playing broadcast to the selected key and sound a BEEP.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

SCAN

Press the  key

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): The broadcast frequency increases and previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each. After scanning all frequencies, returns and plays the current broadcast frequency.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Previews the broadcasts saved in Preset  ~  for 5 seconds each.

Selecting through manual search

Turn the **TUNE** knob left/right to adjust the frequency.

- AC100TMEE, AC110TMEE
 - FM : Changes by 50KHz
 - AM : Changes by 9kHz
- AC100TMEG, AC110TMEG
 - FM : Changes by 100KHz
 - AM : Changes by 9kHz

MENU

Within **MENU** key are the A.Store (Auto Store) and Info functions.



AST (Auto Store)

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set **[1] AST** through **TUNE** knob or **[1] RPT** key.

Select AST (Auto Store) to save frequencies with superior reception to presets **1** ~ **6**. If no frequencies are received, then the most recently received frequency will be broadcast.

BASIC METHOD OF USE : AUDIO CD / MP3 CD / USB / IPOD® / MY MUSIC

Press the **MEDIA** key to change the mod mode in order of CD → USB(iPod®) → AUX → My Music → BT Audio.

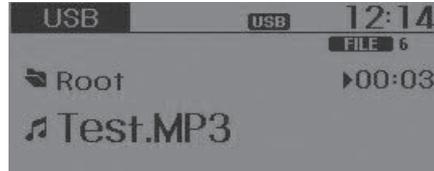
The folder/file name is displayed on the screen.



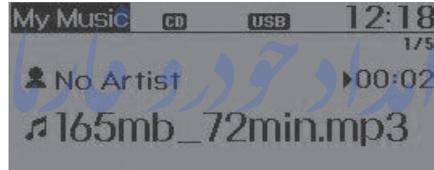
<Audio CD>



<CD MP3>



<USB>



<My Music>

* The CD is automatically played when a CD is inserted.

* The USB music is automatically played when a USB is connected.

Repeat

While song (file) is playing ▶ **1 RPT** (RPT) key

Audio CD, MP3 CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode: RPT on screen

- To repeat one song (Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds)): Repeats the current song.

MP3 CD, USB mode: FLD.RPT on screen

- To repeat folder (pressing twice): repeats all files within the current folder.

* Press the **1 RPT** key again to turn off repeat.

Random

While song (file) is playing ▶  key

Audio CD, My Music mode: RDM on screen

- Random (Shortly pressing the key): Plays all songs in random order.

MP3 CD, USB mode: FLD.RDM on screen

- Folder Random (Shortly pressing the key): Plays all files within the current folder in random order.

MP3 CD, USB mode: RDM on screen

- Random (pressing twice): Plays all files in random order.

iPod® mode: RDM on screen

- Random (press the key) : Plays all files in random order.

- * Press the  key again to turn off random.

Changing Song/File

While song (file) is playing ▶  key

- Shortly pressing the key: Plays the current song from the beginning.

- * If the  key is pressed again within 1 second, the previous song is played.

- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Rewinds the song.

While song (file) is playing ▶  key

- Shortly pressing the key: Plays the next song.

- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Fast forwards the song.

FarmaSOS.com

Scan (for RDS model)

While song (file) is playing ▶  key

- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds) : Scans all songs for 10 seconds starting from the next song.

- * Pressing and holding the  key again to turn off.

Scan

While song (file) is playing ▶  key

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds) : Scans all songs from the next song for 10 seconds each.

- * Press the  key again to turn off.

- * The SCAN function is not supported in iPod® mode.

Folder Search : MP3 CD, USB Mode

While file is playing ▶ **PTY FOLDER** ^ /
FOLDER ^ (Folder Up) key

- Searches the next folder.

While file is playing ▶ **PTY FOLDER** v /
FOLDER v (Folder Down) key

- Searches the parent folder.
- * If a folder is selected by pressing the **TUNE** knob, the first file within the selected folder will be played.

Searching Songs (File)

- Turning **TUNE** knob : Searches for songs (files)
- Pressing **TUNE** knob : Plays selected song (file).

MENU : Audio CD

Press the CD MP3 mode **MENU** key to set the Repeat, Random, Information features.



Repeat

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set **[1]RPT** through the **TUNE** knob or **1 RPT** key to repeat the current song.

- * Press RPT again to turn off.

Random

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set **[2]RDM** through the **TUNE** knob or **2 RDM** key to randomly play songs within the current folder.

- * Press RDM again to turn off.

Information

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set **[3]Info** through the **TUNE** knob or **3** key to display information of the current song.

- * Press the **MENU** key to turn off info display.

MENU : MP3 CD / USB

Press the CD MP3 mode **MENU** key ▶ Set the Repeat, Folder Random, Folder Repeat, All Random, Information, and Copy features.



Repeat

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set **[1]RPT** through the **TUNE** knob or **1 RPT** key to repeat the current song.

* Press RPT again to turn off.

Folder Random

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set **[2] F.RDM** through the **TUNE** knob or **2 RDM** key to randomly play songs within the current folder.

* Press F.RDM again to turn off.

Folder Repeat

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set **[3]F.RPT** through the **TUNE** knob or **3** key to repeat songs within the current folder.

* Press F.RPT again to turn off.

All Random

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set **[4] A.RDM** through the **TUNE** knob or **4** key to randomly play all songs within the CD.

* Press A.RDM again to turn off.

Information

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set **[5]Info** through the **TUNE** knob or **5** key to display information of the current song.

* Press the **MENU** key to turn off info display.

Copy

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set **[6]Copy** through the **TUNE** knob or **6** key.

This is used to copy the current song into My Music. You can play the copied Music in My Music mode.

* If another key is pressed while copying is in progress, a pop up asking you whether to cancel copying is displayed.

* If another media is connected or inserted (USB, CD, iPod®, AUX) while copying is in progress, copying is canceled.

* Music will not be played while copying is in progress.

MENU : iPod®

In iPod® mode, press the **MENU** key to set the Repeat, Random, Information and Search features.



Repeat

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**1**RPT] through the **TUNE** knob or **1** RPT key to repeat the current song.

* Press RPT again to turn repeat off.

Random

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**2**RDM] through the **TUNE** knob or **2** RDM key.

Plays all songs within the currently playing category in random order.

* Press RDM again to turn off.

Information

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**3**Info] through the **TUNE** knob or **3** key.

Displays information of the current song. *تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵۰۶۶۲۰۸۸۸*

* Press the **MENU** key to turn off info display.

FarmaSOS.com

Search

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**4**Search] through the **TUNE** knob or **4** key.

Displays iPod® category list.

* Searching iPod® category is **MENU** key pressed, move to parent category.

MENU : My Music Mode (if equipped)

In My Music mode, press the **MENU** key to set the Repeat, Random, Information, Delete, Delete All, and Delete Selection features.



Repeat

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**1**RPT] through the **TUNE** knob or **1 RPT** key.

Repeats the currently playing song.

* Press RPT again to turn repeat off.

Random

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**2**RDM] through the **TUNE** knob or **2 RDM** key.

Plays all songs in random order.

* Press RDM again to turn random off.

Information

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**3**Info] through the **TUNE** knob or **3** key.

Displays information of the current song. - تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵۰۶۰۸۸۶۰۸۵ -

* Press the **MENU** key to turn off info display.

FarmaSOS.com

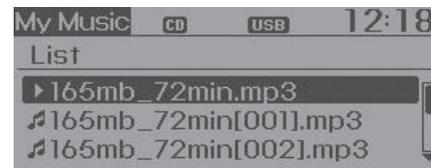
Delete

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**4**Delete] through the **TUNE** knob or **4** key.

Deletes currently playing file

In the play screen, pressing delete will delete the currently playing song.

Deletes file from list



① Select the file you wish to delete by using the **TUNE** knob.

② Press the **MENU** key and select the delete menu to delete the selected file.

Delete All

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**5**Del.All] through the **TUNE** knob or **5** key.

Deletes all songs of My Music.

Delete Selection

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**6**Del.Sel] through the **TUNE** knob or **6** key.

Songs within My Music are selected and deleted.

① Select the songs you wish to delete from the list.



② After selecting, press the **MENU** key and select the delete menu.



* NOTICE - Using the My Music

- Even if memory is available, a maximum of 6,000 songs can be stored.
- The same song can be copied up to 1,000 times.
- Memory info can be checked in the System menu of Setup.

AUX

AUX is used to play external MEDIA currently connected with the AUX terminal.

AUX mode will automatically start when an external device is connected with the AUX terminal.

If an external device is connected, you can also press the **MEDIA** key to change to AUX mode.



* AUX mode cannot be started unless there is an external device connected to the AUX terminal.

* NOTICE - USING THE AUX

Fully insert the AUX cable into the AUX terminal for use.

BLUETOOTH® WIRELESS TECHNOLOGY AUDIO (IF EQUIPPED)

What is *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology?

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology allows devices to be connected in a short distance, including hands-free devices, stereo headsets, wireless remote controllers, etc. For more information, visit the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology website at www.Bluetooth.com

Before using *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio features

- *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio may not be supported depending on the compatibility of your *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology mobile phone.
- In order to use *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio, you must first pair and connect the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology mobile phone.

- The *Bluetooth*® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by *Bluetooth*® SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A *Bluetooth*® enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology

- *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio can be used only when the [Audio Streaming] of Phone is turned On.

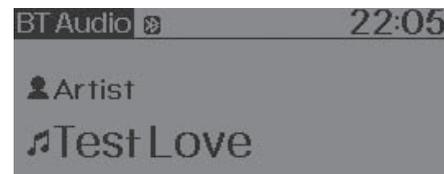
- * Setting *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio Streaming : Press the **SETUP CLOCK** key ▶ Select [Phone] through the tune knob ▶ Select [Audio Streaming] through the **⊙ TUNE knob** ▶ Set (On) / (Off)

Starting *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio

- Press the **MEDIA** key to change the mode in order of CD → USB → AUX → My Music → BT Audio.
- If BT Audio is selected, *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio will start playing.
- * Audio may not automatically start playing in some mobile phones.

Using the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio features

- Play / Pause
Press the **⊙ TUNE knob** to play and pause the current song.



- * The previous song / next song / play / pause functions may not be supported in some mobile phones.

Phone (if equipped)

Before using the *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology phone features

- In order to use *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology phone, you must first pair and connect the *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology mobile phone.
- If the mobile phone is not paired or connected, it is not possible to enter Phone mode. Once a phone is paired or connected, the guidance screen will be displayed.
- If Priority is set upon vehicle ignition (IGN/ACC ON), the *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology phone will be automatically connected. Even if you are outside, the *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology phone will be automatically connected once you are in the vicinity of the vehicle. If you do not want automatic *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology phone connection, set the *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology power to OFF.

Making a call using the Steering wheel remote controller



1. **VOLUME** button : Raises or lowers speaker volume.
2. **MUTE** button : Mute the microphone during a call.
3. **Call** button : Places and transfers calls.
4. **Call** button : Ends calls or cancels functions.

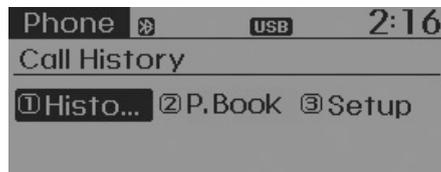
- Check call history and making call
 - ① Shortly press (under 0.8 seconds) the **Call** key on the steering remote controller.
 - ② The call history list will be displayed on the screen.
 - ③ Press the **Call** key again to connect a call to the selected number.

- Redialing the most recently called number

- ① Press and hold (over 0.8 seconds) the **Call** key on the steering remote controller.
- ② The most recently called number is redialed.

Phone MENU (for RDS model)

Press the **PHONE** key to display three menus (Call History, Phone Book, Phone Setup).



Call history

Press the **PHONE** key ▶ Set [1 History] through the **TUNE** knob or **RPT** key.

The call history is displayed and can be used to select a number and make a call.

If call history does not exist, a screen asking whether to download call history is displayed. (The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones)

Phone Book

Press the **PHONE** key ▶ Set [2 P. Book] through the **TUNE** knob or **RDM** key.

The phone book is displayed and can be used to select a number and make a call.

※ If more than one number is saved to one contact, then a screen showing the mobile phone number, Home and office number is displayed. Select the desired number to make the call.

※ If phone book do not exist, a screen asking whether to download phone book is displayed. (The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones)

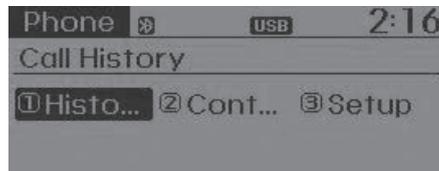
Phone Setup

Press the **PHONE** key ▶ Set [3 Setup] through the **TUNE** knob or **3** key.

The *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology mobile phone setup screen is displayed. For more information, refer to "Phone Setup".

Phone MENU

Press the **PHONE** key to display three menus (Call History, Contacts, Phone Setup).



Call history

Press the **PHONE** key ▶ Set [1 History] through the **TUNE** knob or **RPT** key.

The call history is displayed and can be used to select a number and make a call.

If call history does not exist, a screen asking whether to download call history is displayed. (The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones)

Contacts

Press the **PHONE** key ▶ Set [2 Contacts] through the **TUNE** knob or **RDM** key.

The Contacts are displayed and can be used to select a number and make a call.

* If more than one number is saved to one contact, then a screen showing the mobile phone number, Home and office number is displayed. Select the desired number to make the call.

* If Contacts do not exist, a screen asking whether to download Contacts is displayed. (The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones)

Phone Setup

Press the **PHONE** key ▶ Set [3 Setup] through the **TUNE** knob or **3** key.

The *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology mobile phone setup screen is displayed. For more information, refer to "Phone Setup".

*** NOTICE - USING THE**

***Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology
CELLULAR PHONE**

- Do not use a cellular phone or perform *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology settings (e.g. pairing a phone) while driving.
- Some *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology -enabled phones may not be recognized by the system or fully compatible with the system.
- Before using *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology related features of the audio system, refer your phone's User's Manual for phone-side *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology operations.
- The phone must be paired to the audio system to use *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology related features.
- You will not be able to use the hands-free feature when your phone (in the car) is outside of the cellular service area (e.g. in a tunnel, in a underground, in a mountainous area, etc.).

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If the cellular phone signal is poor or the vehicles interior noise is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.
- Do not place the phone near or inside metallic objects, otherwise communications with *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology system or cellular service stations can be disturbed.
- While a phone is connected through *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology your phone may discharge quicker than usual for additional *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology-related operations.
- Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference noise or malfunction to audio system. In this case, store the device in a different location may resolve the condition.
- Phone contact names should be saved in English or they may not be displayed correctly.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If Priority is set upon vehicle ignition (IGN/ACC ON), the *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology phone will be automatically connected.

Even if you are outside, the *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology phone will be automatically connected once you are in the vicinity of the vehicle.

If you do not want automatic *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology connection, turn the *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology feature off.

- The hands-free call volume and quality may differ depending on the mobile phone type.
- *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology features can be used only when the mobile phone has been paired and connected with the device. For more information on pairing and connecting *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology enabled mobile phones, refer to the "Phone Setup" section.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When a *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology mobile phone is connected, a (📶) icon will appear at the top of the screen. If a (📶) icon is not displayed, this indicates that a *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology enabled device has not been connected. You must connect the device before use. For more information on *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology mobile phones, refer to the “Phone Setup” section.
- Pairing and connecting a *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology enabled mobile phone will work only when the *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology option within your mobile phone has been turned on. (Methods of turning on the *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology enabled feature may differ depending on the mobile phone.)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- In some mobile phones, starting the ignition while talking through *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology enabled handsfree call will result in the call becoming disconnected. (Switch the call back to your mobile phone when starting the ignition.)
- Some features may not be supported in some *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology mobile phone and devices.
- *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology enabled operation may be unstable depending on the communication state.
- Placing the audio system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.

APPENDIX

Name	Description
AST (A.store)	Automatically selects and saves channels
SDVC	Speed Dependent Volume Control

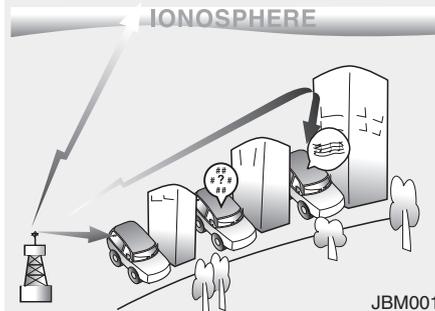
امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

HOW VEHICLE AUDIO WORKS (EXCEPT EUROPE)

FM reception

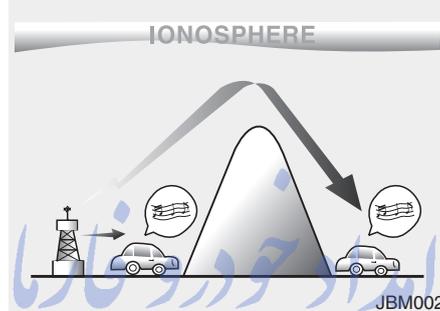


AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

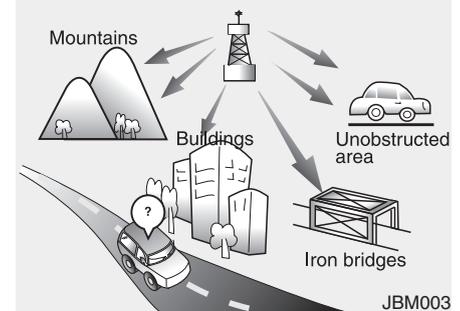
This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM (MW, LW) reception

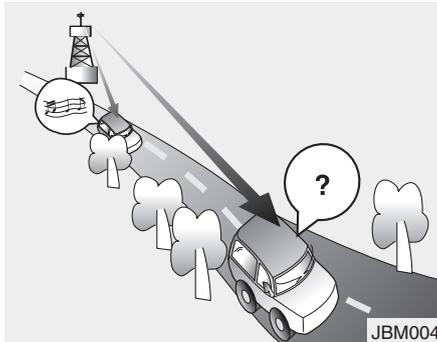


AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

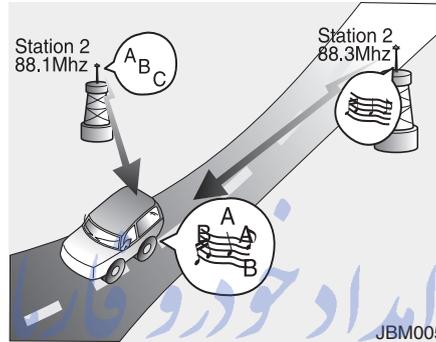
FM radio station



FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:



- Fading - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- Station Swapping - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

CAUTION

When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

WARNING

Do not use a cellular phone while driving. Stop at a safe location to use a cellular phone.

CARING FOR DISC

- If the temperature inside the car is too high, open the car windows to ventilate before using the system.
- It is illegal to copy and use MP3/WMA files without permission. Use CDs that are created only by lawful means.
- Do not apply volatile agents, such as benzene and thinner, normal cleaners and magnetic sprays made for analogue disc onto CDs.
- To prevent the disc surface from getting damaged, hold CDs by the edges or the center hole only.
- Clean the disc surface with a piece of soft cloth before playback (wipe it from the center to the outside edge).
- Do not damage the disc surface or attach pieces of sticky tape or paper.
- Make certain only CDs are inserted into the CD player (Do not insert more than one CD at a time).
- Keep CDs in their cases after use to protect them from scratches or dirt.

- Depending on the type of CD-R/CD-RW CDs, certain CDs may not operate normally according to manufacturing companies or making and recording methods. In such circumstances, continued use may cause malfunctions to your audio system.

* NOTICE - Playing an Incompatible Copy Protected Audio CD

Some copy protected CDs, which do not comply with international audio CD standards (Red Book), may not play on your car audio. Please note that inability to properly play a copy protected CD may indicate that the CD is defective, not the CD player.

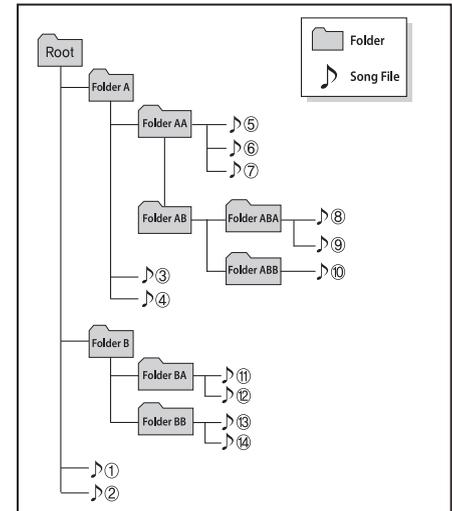
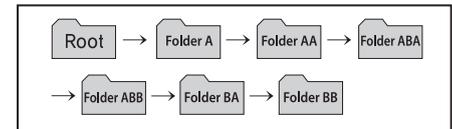
* NOTICE

Order of playing files (folders) :

1. Song playing order : ① to ⑭ sequentially.

2. Folder playing order :

* If no song file is contained in the folder, that folder is not displayed.



⚠ WARNING

- Do not stare at the screen while driving. Staring at the screen for prolonged periods of time could lead to traffic accidents.
- Do not disassemble, assemble, or modify the audio system. Such acts could result in accidents, fire, or electric shock.
- Using the phone while driving may lead to a lack of attention of traffic conditions and increase the likelihood of accidents. Use the phone feature after parking the vehicle.
- Heed caution not to spill water or introduce foreign objects into the device. Such acts could lead to smoke, fire, or product malfunction.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Please refrain from use if the screen is blank or no sound can be heard as these signs may indicate product malfunction. Continued use in such conditions could lead to accidents (fires, electric shock) or product malfunctions.
- Do not touch the antenna during thunder or lightning as such acts may lead to lightning induced electric shock.
- Do not stop or park in parking-restricted areas to operate the product. Such acts could lead to traffic accidents.
- Use the system with the vehicle ignition turned on. Prolonged use with the ignition turned off could result in battery discharge.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- Operating the device while driving could lead to accidents due to a lack of attention to external surroundings. First park the vehicle before operating the device.
- Adjust the volume to levels that allow the driver to hear sounds from outside of the vehicle. Driving in a state where external sounds cannot be heard may lead to accidents.
- Pay attention to the volume setting when turning the device on. A sudden output of extreme volume upon turning the device on could lead to hearing impairment. (Adjust the volume to a suitable levels before turning off the device.)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Turn on the car ignition before using this device. Do not operate the audio system for long periods of time with the ignition turned off as such operations may lead to battery discharge.
- Do not subject the device to severe shock or impact. Direct pressure onto the front side of the monitor may cause damage to the LCD or touch screen.
- When cleaning the device, make sure to turn off the device and use a dry and smooth cloth. Never use tough materials, chemical cloths, or solvents (alcohol, benzene, thinners, etc.) as such materials may damage the device panel or cause color/quality deterioration

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not place beverages close to the audio system. Spilling beverages may lead to system malfunction.
- In case of product malfunction, please contact your place of purchase or After Service center.
- Placing the audio system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.
- Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil from contacting the dashboard because they may cause damage or discoloration.

*** NOTICE - USING THE USB DEVICE**

- To use an external USB device, make sure the device is not connected when starting up the vehicle. Connect the device after starting up.
- If you start the engine when the USB device is connected, it may damage the USB device. (USB flashdrives are very sensitive to electric shock.)
- If the engine is started up or turned off while the external USB device is connected, the external USB device may not work.
- The System may not play inauthentic MP3 or WMA files.
 - 1) It can only play MP3 files with the compression rate between 8Kbps ~ 320Kbps.
 - 2) It can only play WMA music files with the compression rate between 8Kbps ~ 320Kbps.
- Take precautions for static electricity when connecting or disconnecting the external USB device.
- An encrypted MP3 PLAYER is not recognizable.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Depending on the condition of the external USB device, the connected external USB device can be unrecognizable.
- When the formatted byte/sector setting of External USB device is not either 512BYTE or 2048BYTE, then the device will not be recognized.
- Use only a USB device formatted to FAT 12/16/32.
- USB devices without USB I/F authentication may not be recognizable.
- Make sure the USB connection terminal does not come in contact with the human body or other objects.
- If you repeatedly connect or disconnect the USB device in a short period of time, it may break the device.
- You may hear a strange noise when connecting or disconnecting a USB device.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If you disconnect the external USB device during playback in USB mode, the external USB device can be damaged or may malfunction. Therefore, disconnect the external USB device when the audio is turned off or in another mode. (e.g, Radio, CD)
- Depending on the type and capacity of the external USB device or the type of the files stored in the device, there is a difference in the time taken for recognition of the device.
- Do not use the USB device for purposes other than playing music files.
- Playing videos through the USB is not supported.
- Use of USB accessories such as rechargers or heaters using USB I/F may lower performance or cause trouble.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If you use devices such as a USB hub purchased separately, the vehicle's audio system may not recognize the USB device. In that case, connect the USB device directly to the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.
- If the USB device is divided by logical drives, only the music files on the highest-priority drive are recognized by car audio.
- Devices such as MP3 Player/ Cellular phone/Digital camera can be unrecognizable by standard USB I/F can be unrecognizable.
- Charging through the USB may not be supported in some mobile devices.
- USB HDD or USB types liable to connection failures due to vehicle vibrations are not supported. (i-stick type)
- Some non-standard USB devices (METAL COVER TYPE USB) can be unrecognizable.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Some USB flash memory readers (such as CF, SD, micro SD, etc.) or external-HDD type devices can be unrecognizable.
- Music files protected by DRM (DIGITAL RIGHTS MANAGEMENT) are not recognizable.
- The data in the USB memory may be lost while using this audio. Always back up important data on a personal storage device.
- Please avoid using USB memory products which can be used as key chains or cellular phone accessories as they could cause damage to the USB jack. Please make certain only to use plug type connector products.



*** NOTICE - USING THE iPod®
DEVICE**

- Some iPod® models may not support communication protocol and files may not properly play.
Supported iPod® models:
 - iPod® Mini
 - iPod® 4th (Photo) ~ 6th (Classic) generation
 - iPod® Nano 1st~4th generation
 - iPod® Touch 1st~2nd generation
- The order of search or playback of songs in the iPod® can be different from the order searched in the audio system.
- If the iPod® disabled due to its own malfunction, reset the iPod®. (Reset: Refer to iPod® manual)
- An iPod® may not operate normally on low battery.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Some iPod® devices, such as the iPhone®, can be connected through the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology interface. The device must have audio *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology capability (such as for stereo headphone *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology). The device can play, but it will not be controlled by the audio system.
- To use iPod® features within the audio, use the cable provided upon purchasing an iPod® device.
- Skipping or improper operation may occur depending on the characteristics of your iPod®/iPhone® device.
- If your iPhone® is connected to both the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology and USB, the sound may not be properly played. In your iPhone®, select the Dock connector or *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology to change the sound output (source).

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When connecting iPod® with the iPod® Power Cable, insert the connector to the multimedia socket completely. If not inserted completely, communications between iPod® and audio may be interrupted.
- When adjusting the sound effects of the iPod® and the audio system, the sound effects of both devices will overlap and might reduce or distort the quality of the sound.
- Deactivate (turn off) the equalizer function of an iPod® when adjusting the audio system's volume, and turn off the equalizer of the audio system when using the equalizer of an iPod®.
- When not using iPod® with car audio, detach the iPod® cable from iPod®. Otherwise, iPod® may remain in accessory mode, and may not work properly.

- CD Player : AC100TMGG, AC110TMGG, AC100TMGE, AC110TMGE, AC100TMGN, AC110TMGN, AC100TMGL*, AC110TMGL*



FarmaSOS.com

* : for columbia

✳ No  Bluetooth logo will be shown if the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature is not supported.

SYSTEM CONTROLLERS AND FUNCTIONS

* Display and settings may differ depending on the selected audio.

Audio Head Unit



1.  (EJECT)
 - Ejects the disc.

2. RADIO

- Changes to FM/AM mode.
- Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of FM1 → FM2 → AM.

3. MEDIA

- Changes to CD, USB(iPod®), AUX, My Music, BT Audio mode.
- Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of CD, USB(iPod®), AUX, My Music, BT Audio mode.

4. PHONE (if equipped)

- Operates Phone Screen
- * When a phone is not connected, the connection screen is displayed.

5. SEEK TRACK

- Radio Mode : Automatically searches for broadcast frequencies.
- CD, USB, iPod®, My Music modes
 - Shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds): Moves to next or previous song (file)
 - Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds): Rewinds or fast-forwards the current song.

6. PWR/VOL knob

-  Power Knob: Turns power On/Off by pressing the knob
-  Volume Knob: Sets volume by turning the knob left/right



7. **1** ~ **6** (Preset)

- Radio Mode: Saves frequencies (channels) or receives saved frequencies (channels)
- CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode
 - **1 RPT**: Repeat
 - **2 RDM**: Random
- In the Radio, Media, Setup, and Menu pop up screen, the number menu is selected.

8. **DISP**

- Each time the button is shortly pressed (under 0.8 seconds), sets screen Off → Screen On → Screen Off
- * Audio operation is maintained and only the screen will be turned Off. In the screen Off state, press any key to turn the screen On again.

9. **SCAN**

- Radio Mode
 - Shortly press the key : Previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each.
 - Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds): Previews the broadcasts saved in Preset **1** ~ **6** for 5 seconds each.
- * Press the **SCAN** key again to continue listening to the current frequency.

- CD, USB, My Music mode

- Shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds): Previews each song (file) for 10 seconds each.
- * Press the **SCAN** key again to continue listening to the current song (file).

10. **SETUP CLOCK**

- Shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds) : Moves to the Display, Sound, Clock, Phone, System setting modes
- Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds) : Move to the Time setting screen

11. **MENU**

- Displays menus for the current mode.
- * iPod® List : Move to parent category

12. **▼ FOLDER ▲**

- CD MP3, USB mode : Folder Search

13. TUNE knob

- Radio mode : Changes frequency by turning the knob left/right
- CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode: Searches songs (files) by turning the knob left/right
- ✳ When the desired song is displayed, press the knob to play the song.
- Moves focus in all selection menus and selects menus



14. FM

- Changes to FM mode.
- Each time the key is pressed, the mode changed in order of FM1 → FM2.

15. AM

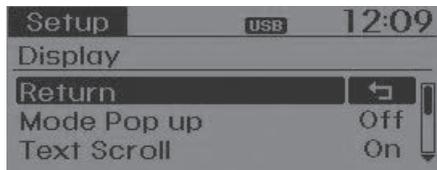
- Changes to AM mode.

SETUP – AC100TMGG, AC110TMGG, AC100TMGE, AC110TMGE, AC100TMGN, AC110TMGN, AC100TMGL*, AC110TMGL*

* : FOR COLUMBIA

Display Settings

Press the **SETUP CLOCK** key ▶ Select [Display] through **TUNE** knob or **1 RPT** key ▶ Select menu through **TUNE** knob



Mode Pop up

[Mode Pop up] ▶ Changes On selection mode

- During On state, press the **RADIO** or **MEDIA** key to display the mode change pop up screen.
- When the pop up screen is displayed, use the **TUNE** knob or keys **1** ~ **6** to select the desired mode.

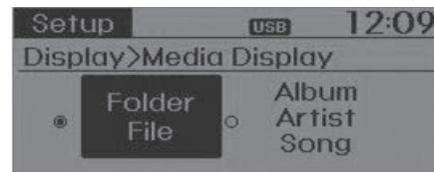
Text Scroll

[Text Scroll] ▶ Set On / Off

- On : Maintains scroll
- Off : Scrolls only one (1) time.

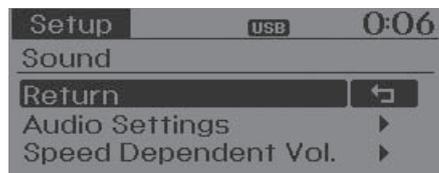
Media Display

When playing an MP3 file, select the desired display info from 'Folder/File' or 'Album/Artist/Song'.



Sound Settings

Press the **SETUP** key ▶ Select [Sound] through **TUNE** knob or **RDM** key ▶ Select menu through **TUNE** knob

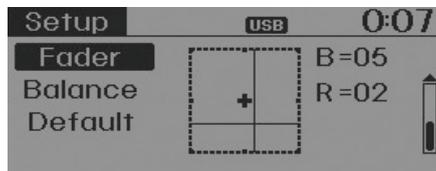
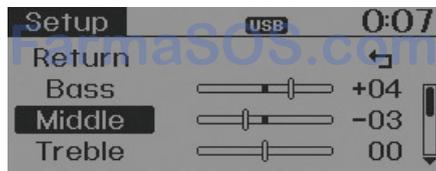


Audio Settings

This menu allows you to set the 'Bass, Middle, Treble' and the Sound Fader and Balance.

Select [Sound Settings] ▶ Select menu through **TUNE** knob ▶ Turn **TUNE** knob left/right to set

- Bass, Middle, Treble : Selects the sound tone.
 - Fader, Balance : Moves the sound fader and balance.
 - Default : Restores default settings.
- * Return : While adjusting values, re-pressing the **TUNE** knob will restore the parent menu.



Speed Dependent Volume Control

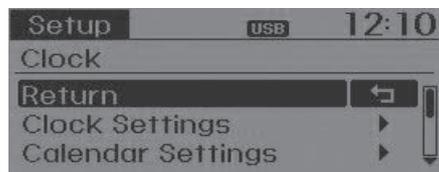
This feature is used to automatically control the volume level according to the speed of the vehicle.

Select [Speed Dependent Vol.] ▶ Set in 4 levels [Off/Low/Mid/High] of **TUNE** knob



Clock Settings

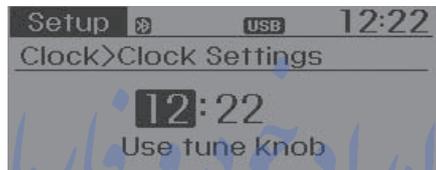
Press the **SETUP** key ▶ Select [Clock] through **TUNE** knob or **3** key ▶ Select menu through **TUNE** knob



Clock Settings

This menu is used to set the time.

Select [Clock Settings] ▶ Set through **TUNE** knob ▶ Press **TUNE** knob



* Adjust the number currently in focus to set the [hour] and press the tune knob to set the [minute].

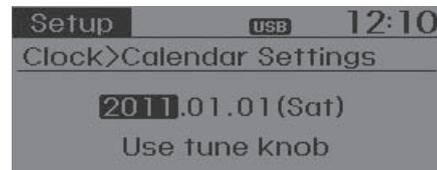
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Calendar Settings

This menu is used to set the date.

Select [Calendar Settings] ▶ Set through **TUNE** knob ▶ Press **TUNE** knob



* Adjust the number currently in focus to make the settings and press the tune knob to move to the next setting. (Set in order of Year/Month/Day)

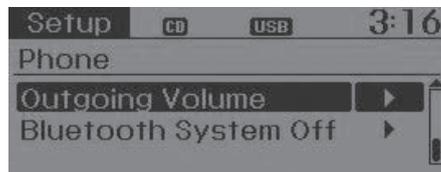
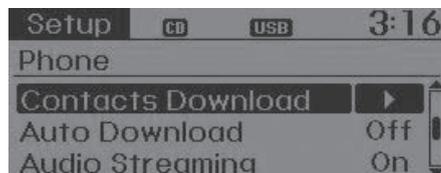
Clock Display when Power is OFF

Select [Clock Disp.(Pwr Off)] ▶ Set **On** / **Off** through **TUNE** knob

- **On** : Displays time/date on screen
- **Off** : Turn off.

Phone Setup (if equipped)

Press the **SETUP** **CLOCK** key ▶ Select [Phone]



Pair Phone

⚠ CAUTION

To pair a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology enabled mobile phone, authentication and connection processes are first required. As a result, you cannot pair your mobile phone while driving the vehicle. First park your vehicle before use.

Select [Pair Phone] ▶ Set through
 ● TUNE knob

① Search for device names as displayed on your mobile phone and connect.

② Input the passkey displayed on the screen. (Passkey : 0000)

* The device name and passkey will be displayed on the screen for up to 3 minutes. If pairing is not completed within the 3 minutes, the mobile phone pairing process will automatically be canceled.

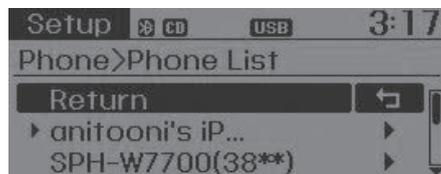
③ Pairing completion is displayed.

* In some mobile phones, pairing will automatically be followed by connection.

* It is possible to pair up to five *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology enabled mobile phones.

Phone List

The names of up to 5 paired phones will be displayed.

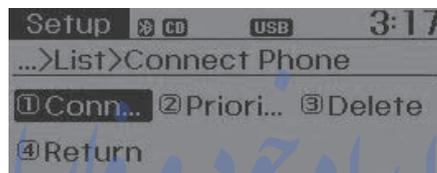


A [▶] is displayed in front of the currently connected phone.

Select the desired name to setup the selected phone.

• Connecting a phone

Select [Phone List]▶Select mobile phone through  TUNE knob▶ Select [Connect Phone]

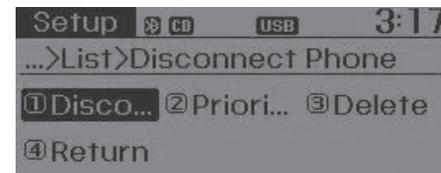


- ① Select a mobile phone that is not currently connected.
- ② Connect the selected mobile phone. تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵۰۸۶۲۰۸۵
- ③ Connection completion is displayed.

* If a phone is already connected, disconnect the currently connected phone and select a new phone to connect.

• Disconnecting a connected phone

Select [Phone List]▶Select mobile phone through  TUNE knob▶ Select [Disconnect Phone]



- ① Select the currently connected mobile phone.
- ② Disconnect the selected mobile phone.
- ③ Disconnection completion is displayed.

- Changing connection sequence (Priority)

This is used to change the order (priority) of automatic connection for the paired mobile phones.

Select [Phone List] ▶ Select [Priority] through  TUNE knob ▶ Select No. 1 Priority mobile phone

- ① Select [Priority].
 - ② From the paired phones, select the phone desired for No.1 priority.
 - ③ The changed priority sequence is displayed.
- * Once the connection sequence (priority) is changed, the new no. 1 priority mobile phone will be connected.
- when the no. 1 priority cannot be connected: Automatically attempts to connect the most recently connected phone.
 - Cases when the most recently connected phone cannot be connected: Attempts to connect in the order in which paired phones are listed.

- The connected phone will automatically be changed to No. 1 priority.

- Delete

Select [Phone List] ▶ Select mobile phone through  TUNE knob ▶ Select [Delete]

- ① Select the desired mobile phone.
 - ② Delete the selected mobile phone.
 - ③ Deletion completion is displayed.
- * When attempting to delete a currently connected phone, the phone is first disconnected.

CAUTION

- When you delete a mobile phone, the mobile phone contacts will also be erased.
- For stable **Bluetooth®** Wireless Technology communication, delete the mobile phone from the audio and also delete the audio from your mobile phone.

Contacts Download

This feature is used to download contacts and call histories into the audio system.

Select [Contacts Download] ▶ Select through  TUNE knob

CAUTION

- The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones.
- If a different operation is performed while Contacts are being downloaded, downloading will be discontinued. Contacts already downloaded will be saved.
- When downloading new Contacts, delete all previously saved Contacts before starting download.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology System Off

This feature is used when you do not wish to use the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system.

Select [Bluetooth System Off] ▶ Set through  TUNE knob

* If a phone is already connected, disconnect the currently connected phone and turn the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system off.

Using the Bluetooth® Wireless Technology System

To use *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology when the system is currently off, follow these next steps.

• Turning On *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology through the  Key
Press the  key ▶ Screen Guidance

* Moves to the screen where *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology functions can be used and displays guidance.

• Turning On *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology through the  Key

Press the  key ▶ Select [Phone]

① A screen asking whether to turn on *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology will be displayed.

② On the screen, select  to turn on *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology and display guidance.

* If the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system is turned on, the system will automatically try to connect the most recently connected *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phone.

CAUTION

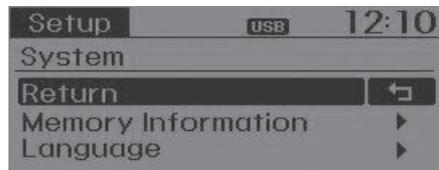
***Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology connection may become intermittently disconnected in some mobile phones. Follow these next steps to try again.**

- 1) Turn the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology function within the mobile phone ON/OFF and try to connect again.
- 2) Turn the mobile phone power ON/OFF and try to connect again.
- 3) Completely remove the mobile phone battery, reboot, and then try to connect again.
- 4) Reboot the audio system and try to connect again
- 5) Delete all paired devices in your mobile phone and the audio system and pair again for use.

FarmaSOS.com

System Settings

Press the **SETUP CLOCK** key ▶ Select [System]



Memory Information (if equipped)

Displays currently used memory and total system memory.

Select [Memory Information] ▶ OK

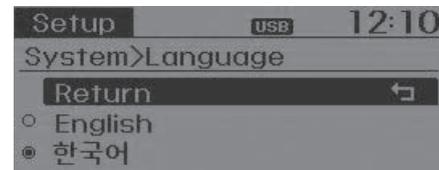
The currently used memory is displayed on the left side while the total system memory is displayed on the right side.



Language

This menu is used to set the display and voice recognition language.

Select [Language] ▶ Set through **TUNE knob**



* The system will reboot after the language is changed.

* Language support by region
- English, 한국어

FarmaSOS.com

RADIO

Changing RADIO mode



SEEK

Press the  key

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): Changes the frequency.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Automatically searches for the next frequency.

Preset SEEK

Press the  ~  key

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): Plays the frequency saved in the corresponding key.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Pressing and holding the desired key from  ~  will save the currently playing broadcast to the selected key and sound a BEEP.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

SCAN

Press the  key

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): The broadcast frequency increases and previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each. After scanning all frequencies, returns and plays the current broadcast frequency.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Previews the broadcasts saved in Preset  ~  for 5 seconds each.

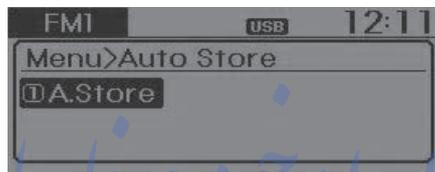
Selecting through manual search

Turn the  TUNE knob left/right to adjust the frequency.

- AC100TMGE, AC110TMGE
 - FM : Changes by 50KHz
 - AM : Changes by 9khz
- AC100TMGG, AC110TMGG
 - FM : Changes by 100KHz
 - AM : Changes by 9khz
- AC100TMGL, AC110TMGL
 - FM : Changes by 100KHz
 - AM : Changes by 10khz
- AC100TMGN, AC110TMGN
 - FM : Changes by 200KHz
 - AM : Changes by 10khz

MENU

Within **MENU** key are the A.Store (Auto Store) and Info functions.



A.Store (Auto Store)

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**1** A.Store] through  TUNE knob or **1** RPT key.

Select A.Store(Auto Store) to save frequencies with superior reception to presets **1** ~ **6**. If no frequencies are received, then the most recently received frequency will be broadcast.

BASIC METHOD OF USE : Audio CD / MP3 CD / USB / iPod® / My Music

Press the **MEDIA** key to change the mod mode in order of CD → USB(iPod®) → AUX → My Music → BT Audio.

The folder/file name is displayed on the screen.



<Audio CD>



<CD MP3>



<USB>



<My Music>

* The CD is automatically played when a CD is inserted.

* The USB music is automatically played when a USB is connected.

Repeat

While song (file) is playing ▶ **1 RPT** (RPT) key

Audio CD, MP3 CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode: RPT on screen

- To repeat one song (Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds)): Repeats the current song.

MP3 CD, USB mode: FLD.RPT on screen

- To repeat folder (pressing twice): repeats all files within the current folder.

* Press the **1 RPT** key again to turn off repeat.

Random

While song (file) is playing ▶ 

Audio CD, My Music mode: RDM on screen

- Random (Shortly pressing the key): Plays all songs in random order.

MP3 CD, USB mode: FLD.RDM on screen

- Folder Random (Shortly pressing the key): Plays all files within the current folder in random order.

MP3 CD, USB mode: RDM on screen

- Random (pressing twice): Plays all files in random order.

iPod® mode: RDM on screen

- Random (press the key) : Plays all files in random order.

- * Press the  key again to turn off random.

Changing Song/File

While song (file) is playing ▶ 

- Shortly pressing the key: Plays the current song from the beginning.

- * If the  key is pressed again within 1 second, the previous song is played.

- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Rewinds the song.

While song (file) is playing ▶ 

- Shortly pressing the key: Plays the next song.

- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Fast forwards the song.

FarmaSOS.com

Scan

While song (file) is playing ▶ 

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds) : Scans all songs from the next song for 10 seconds each.

- * Press the  key again to turn off.

- * The SCAN function is not supported in iPod® mode.

Folder Search : MP3 CD, USB Mode

While file is playing ▶ **FOLDER** ^
(Folder Up) key

- Searches the next folder.

While file is playing ▶ **∨FOLDER**
(Folder Down) key

- Searches the parent folder.

* If a folder is selected by pressing the **TUNE** knob, the first file within the selected folder will be played.

Searching Songs (File)

- Turning **TUNE** knob : Searches for songs (files)
- Pressing **TUNE** knob : Plays selected song (file).

MENU : Audio CD

Press the CD MP3 mode **MENU** key to set the Repeat, Random, Information features.



Repeat

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**1**RPT] through the **TUNE** knob or **1 RPT** key to repeat the current song.

* Press RPT again to turn off.

Random

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**2**RDM] through the **TUNE** knob or **2 RDM** key to randomly play songs within the current folder.

* Press RDM again to turn off.

Information

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**3**Info] through the **TUNE** knob or **3** key to display information of the current song.

* Press the **MENU** key to turn off info display.

MENU : MP3 CD / USB

Press the CD MP3 mode **MENU** key to set the Repeat, Folder Random, Folder Repeat, All Random, Information, and Copy features.



Repeat

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**1**RPT] through the **TUNE** knob or **1** RPT key to repeat the current song.

* Press RPT again to turn off.

Folder Random

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**2**F.RDM] through the **TUNE** knob or **2** RDM key to randomly play songs within the current folder.

* Press F.RDM again to turn off.

Folder Repeat

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**3**F.RPT] through the **TUNE** knob or **3** key to repeat songs within the current folder.

* Press F.RPT again to turn off.

All Random

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**4**A.RDM] through the **TUNE** knob or **4** key to randomly play all songs within the CD.

* Press A.RDM again to turn off.

Information

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**5**Info] through the **TUNE** knob or **5** key to display information of the current song.

* Press the **MENU** key to turn off info display.

Copy

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**6**Copy] through the **TUNE** knob or **6** key.

This is used to copy the current song into My Music. You can play the copied Music in My Music mode.

* If another key is pressed while copying is in progress, a pop up asking you whether to cancel copying is displayed.

* If another media is connected or inserted (USB, CD, iPod®, AUX) while copying is in progress, copying is canceled.

* Music will not be played while copying is in progress.

MENU : iPod®

In iPod® mode, press the **MENU** key to set the Repeat, Random, Information and Search features.



Repeat

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**1**RPT] through the **TUNE** knob or **1 RPT** key to repeat the current song.

✱ Press RPT again to turn repeat off.

Random

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**2**RDM] through the **TUNE** knob or **2 RDM** key.

Plays all songs within the currently playing category in random order.

✱ Press RDM again to turn off.

Information

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**3**Info] through the **TUNE** knob or **3** key.

Displays information of the current song. *تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵۰۶۲۰۸۸۸۶۰۸۵*

✱ Press the **MENU** key to turn off info display.

Search

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**4**Search] through the **TUNE** knob or **4** key.

Displays iPod® category list.

✱ Searching iPod® category is **MENU** key pressed, move to parent category.

FarmaSOS.com

MENU : My Music Mode (if equipped)

In My Music mode, press the **MENU** key to set the Repeat, Random, Information, Delete, Delete All, and Delete Selection features.



Repeat

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**1**RPT] through the **TUNE** knob or **1 RPT** key.

Repeats the currently playing song.
* Press RPT again to turn repeat off.

Random

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**2**RDM] through the **TUNE** knob or **2 RDM** key.

Plays all songs in random order.

* Press RDM again to turn random off.

Information

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**3**Info] through the **TUNE** knob or **3** key.

Displays information of the current song. - تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵۰۶۰۸۸۶۰۸۸۶ -

* Press the **MENU** key to turn off info display.

FarmaSOS.com

Delete

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**4**Delete] through the **TUNE** knob or **4** key.

Deletes currently playing file

In the play screen, pressing delete will delete the currently playing song.

Deletes file from list



- ① Select the file you wish to delete by using the **TUNE** knob.
- ② Press the **MENU** key and select the delete menu to delete the selected file.

Delete All

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**5**Del.All] through the **TUNE** knob or **5** key.

Deletes all songs of My Music.

Delete Selection

Press the **MENU** key ▶ Set [**6**Del.Sel] through the **TUNE** knob or **6** key.

Songs within My Music are selected and deleted.

- ① Select the songs you wish to delete from the list.



- ② After selecting, press the **MENU** key and select the delete menu.



* NOTICE - Using the My Music

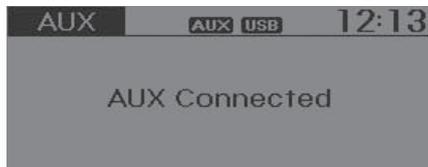
- Even if memory is available, a maximum of 6,000 songs can be stored.
- The same song can be copied up to 1,000 times.
- Memory info can be checked in the System menu of Setup.

AUX

AUX is used to play external MEDIA currently connected with the AUX terminal.

AUX mode will automatically start when an external device is connected with the AUX terminal.

If an external device is connected, you can also press the **MEDIA** key to change to AUX mode.



* AUX mode cannot be started unless there is an external device connected to the AUX terminal.

* NOTICE - USING THE AUX

Fully insert the AUX cable into the AUX terminal for use.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

BLUETOOTH® WIRELESS TECHNOLOGY AUDIO (IF EQUIPPED)

What is *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology?

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology allows devices to be connected in a short distance, including hands-free devices, stereo headsets, wireless remote controllers, etc. For more information, visit the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology website at www.Bluetooth.com

Before using *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio features

- *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio may not be supported depending on the compatibility of your *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology mobile phone.
- In order to use *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio, you must first pair and connect the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology mobile phone.

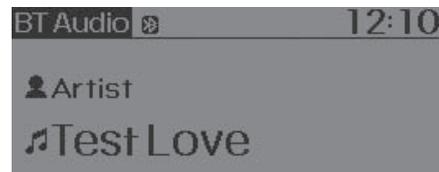
- The *Bluetooth*® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by *Bluetooth*® SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A *Bluetooth*® enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology
- *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio can be used only when the [Audio Streaming] of Phone is turned On.
- * Setting *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio Streaming : Press the **SETUP** **CLOCK** key ▶ Select [Phone] through the tune knob ▶ Select [Audio Streaming] through the **⊙** TUNE knob ▶ Set (On) / (Off)

Starting *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio

- Press the **MEDIA** key to change the mode in order of CD → USB → AUX → My Music → BT Audio.
- If BT Audio is selected, *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio will start playing.
- * Audio may not automatically start playing in some mobile phones.

Using the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio features

- Play / Pause
- Press the **⊙** TUNE knob to play and pause the current song.



- * The previous song / next song / play / pause functions may not be supported in some mobile phones.

Phone (if equipped)

Before using the *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology phone features

- In order to use *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology phone, you must first pair and connect the *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology mobile phone.
- If the mobile phone is not paired or connected, it is not possible to enter Phone mode. Once a phone is paired or connected, the guidance screen will be displayed.
- If Priority is set upon vehicle ignition (IGN/ACC ON), the *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology phone will be automatically connected. Even if you are outside, the *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology phone will be automatically connected once you are in the vicinity of the vehicle. If you do not want automatic *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology phone connection, set the *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology power to OFF.

Making a call using the Steering wheel remote controller



1. VOLUME button : Raises or lowers speaker volume.
2. MUTE button : Mute the microphone during a call.
3.  button : Places and transfers calls.
4.  button : Ends calls or cancels functions.

- Check call history and making call
 - ① Shortly press (under 0.8 seconds) the  key on the steering remote controller.
 - ② The call history list will be displayed on the screen.
 - ③ Press the  key again to connect a call to the selected number.

- Redialing the most recently called number

- ① Press and hold (over 0.8 seconds) the  key on the steering remote controller.
- ② The most recently called number is redialed.

Phone MENU

Press the **PHONE** key to display three menus (Call History, Contacts, Phone Setup).



Call history

Press the **PHONE** key ▶ Set [1 History] through the **TUNE** knob or **RPT** key.

The call history is displayed and can be used to select a number and make a call.

If call history does not exist, a screen asking whether to download call history is displayed. (The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones)

Contacts

Press the **PHONE** key ▶ Set [2 Contacts] through the **TUNE** knob or **RDM** key.

The Contacts are displayed and can be used to select a number and make a call.

* If more than one number is saved to one contact, then a screen showing the mobile phone number, Home and office number is displayed. Select the desired number to make the call.

* If Contacts do not exist, a screen asking whether to download Contacts is displayed. (The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones)

Phone Setup

Press the **PHONE** key ▶ Set [3 Setup] through the **TUNE** knob or **3** key.

The *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology mobile phone setup screen is displayed. For more information, refer to "Phone Setup".

* NOTICE - USING THE

Bluetooth[®] Wireless Technology CELLULAR PHONE

- Do not use a cellular phone or perform *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology settings (e.g. pairing a phone) while driving.
- Some *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology -enabled phones may not be recognized by the system or fully compatible with the system.
- Before using *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology related features of the audio system, refer your phone's User's Manual for phone-side *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology operations.
- The phone must be paired to the audio system to use *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology related features.
- You will not be able to use the hands-free feature when your phone (in the car) is outside of the cellular service area (e.g. in a tunnel, in a underground, in a mountainous area, etc.).

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If the cellular phone signal is poor or the vehicles interior noise is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.
- Do not place the phone near or inside metallic objects, otherwise communications with *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology system or cellular service stations can be disturbed.
- While a phone is connected through *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology your phone may discharge quicker than usual for additional *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology-related operations.
- Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference noise or malfunction to audio system. In this case, store the device in a different location may resolve the condition.
- Phone contact names should be saved in English or they may not be displayed correctly.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If Priority is set upon vehicle ignition (IGN/ACC ON), the *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology phone will be automatically connected.

Even if you are outside, the *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology phone will be automatically connected once you are in the vicinity of the vehicle.

If you do not want automatic *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology connection, turn the *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology feature off.

- The hands-free call volume and quality may differ depending on the mobile phone type.
- *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology features can be used only when the mobile phone has been paired and connected with the device. For more information on pairing and connecting *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology enabled mobile phones, refer to the "Phone Setup" section.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When a *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology mobile phone is connected, a (📶) icon will appear at the top of the screen. If a (📶) icon is not displayed, this indicates that a *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology enabled device has not been connected. You must connect the device before use. For more information on *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology mobile phones, refer to the “Phone Setup” section.
- Pairing and connecting a *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology enabled mobile phone will work only when the *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology option within your mobile phone has been turned on. (Methods of turning on the *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology enabled feature may differ depending on the mobile phone.)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- In some mobile phones, starting the ignition while talking through *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology enabled handsfree call will result in the call becoming disconnected. (Switch the call back to your mobile phone when starting the ignition.)
- Some features may not be supported in some *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology mobile phone and devices.
- *Bluetooth*[®] Wireless Technology enabled operation may be unstable depending on the communication state.
- Placing the audio system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.

APPENDIX

Name		Description
AST (A.store)		Automatically selects and saves channels
SDVC		Speed Dependent Volume Control

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Driving your vehicle

BEFORE DRIVING	5-3	Good braking practices	5-51
Before entering the vehicle	5-3	DRIVING ASSIST SYSTEM	5-52
Before starting	5-3	Rear view camera	5-52
IGNITION SWITCH	5-5	Rear parking assist system	5-53
Key ignition switch	5-5	CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM	5-56
Engine Start/Stop button.....	5-10	Cruise control operation.....	5-56
MANUAL TRANSAXLE	5-19	SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS	5-60
Manual transaxle operation	5-19	Hazardous driving conditions.....	5-60
Good driving practices	5-21	Rocking the vehicle	5-60
AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE	5-22	Smooth cornering	5-61
Automatic transaxle operation	5-22	Driving at night.....	5-61
Parking.....	5-28	Driving in the rain	5-62
Good driving practices	5-28	Driving in flooded areas.....	5-63
FOUR WHEEL DRIVE (4WD)	5-30	Reducing the risk of a rollover	5-63
4WD operation.....	5-31	WINTER DRIVING	5-64
Emergency precautions.....	5-35	Snow or icy conditions	5-64
BRAKING SYSTEM	5-37	Winter precaution	5-67
Power brakes	5-37	TRAILER TOWING	5-69
Disc brakes wear indicator	5-38	If you decide to pull a trailer?.....	5-70
Parking brake	5-38	Trailer towing equipment	5-72
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)	5-41	Driving with a trailer	5-73
Electronic Stability Control (ESC).....	5-43	Maintenance when towing a trailer	5-77
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM).....	5-47	VEHICLE WEIGHT	5-78
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC).....	5-48	Overloading.....	5-78
Downhill Brake Control (DBC).....	5-49		

⚠ WARNING

Carbon monoxide (CO) gas is toxic. Breathing CO can cause unconsciousness and death.

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide which cannot be seen or smelled.

Do not inhale engine exhaust.

If at any time you smell engine exhaust inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, we recommend that the exhaust system be checked as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Run the engine only long enough to start the engine and to move the vehicle out of the garage.

Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the vehicle.

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan control set to high so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

Keep the air intakes clear.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, keep the ventilation air intakes located in front of the windshield clear of snow, ice, leaves, or other obstructions.

If you must drive with the tailgate open:

Close all windows.

Open instrument panel air vents.

Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face", and the fan control set to high.

BEFORE DRIVING

Before entering the vehicle

- Be sure all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove frost, snow, or ice.
- Visually check the tires for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before starting

- Make sure the hood, the tailgate, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seatbelt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seatbelts.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument display when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, take the following precautions:

- **ALWAYS wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more information, refer to “Seat Belts” in chapter 2.**
- **Always drive defensively. Assume other drivers or pedestrians may be careless and make mistakes.**
- **Stay focused on the task of driving. Driver distraction can cause accidents.**
- **Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.**

⚠ WARNING

NEVER drink or take drugs and drive.

Drinking or taking drugs and driving is dangerous and may result in an accident and **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**.

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

(Continued)

(Continued)

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive. If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

IGNITION SWITCH

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, take the following precautions:

- **NEVER** allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the ignition switch or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.
- **NEVER** reach through the steering wheel for the ignition switch, or any other control, while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Key ignition switch



⚠ WARNING

NEVER turn the ignition switch to the **LOCK** or **ACC** position while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.

(Continued)

(Continued)

Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in 1st gear (for manual transaxle vehicle) or P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) position, apply the parking brake, and turn ignition switch to the **LOCK** position.

Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

Key ignition switch positions

Switch Position	Action	Notes
LOCK	To turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, push the key in slightly at the ACC position and turn the key towards the LOCK position. The ignition key can be removed in the LOCK position.	The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)
ACC	Electrical accessories are usable.	The steering wheel unlocks. If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key while turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension.
ON	This is the normal key position when the engine has started. All features and accessories are usable. The warning lights can be checked when you turn the ignition switch from ACC to ON.	Do not leave the ignition switch in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, turn the ignition switch to the START position. The switch returns to the ON position when you let go of the key.	The engine will crack until you release the key.

Starting the engine

WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle.

Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedals.

- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.

Starting the gasoline engine

Vehicle with manual transaxle:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
3. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle with automatic transaxle:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

*** NOTICE**

- **Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)**
- **Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine while warming it up.**

Starting the diesel engine

To start the diesel engine when the engine is cold, it has to be pre-heated before starting the engine and then have to be warmed up before starting to drive.

Vehicle with manual transaxle:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
3. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position to pre-heat the engine. The glow indicator light (⏻) will illuminate.
5. When the glow indicator light (⏻) goes out, turn the key ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

Vehicle with automatic transaxle:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position to pre-heat the engine. The glow indicator light (⏻) will illuminate.
5. When the glow indicator light (⏻) goes out, turn the key ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

* NOTICE

If the engine does not start within 10 seconds after preheating is completed, turn the ignition switch once more to the LOCK position and wait for 10 seconds. Then turn the ignition switch to the ON position in order to preheat the engine again.

Starting and stopping the engine for turbocharger intercooler

1. Do not race or accelerate the engine immediately after starting the engine.

If the engine is cold, idle for several seconds before sufficient lubrication is ensured in the turbocharger unit.

2. After high speed or extended driving that requires heavy engine load, idle the engine about 1 minute before turning the engine off.

This idle time will allow the turbocharger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

FarmaSOS.com



CAUTION

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- Do not hold the ignition key in the START position for more than 10 seconds. Wait 5 to 10 seconds before trying again.
- Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.
- If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

Engine Start/Stop button



Whenever the front door is opened, the Engine Start/Stop button will illuminate and will go off 30 seconds after the door is closed.

⚠ WARNING

To turn the engine off in an emergency:

Press and hold the Engine Start/Stop button for more than two seconds OR Rapidly press and release the Engine Start/Stop button three times (within three seconds).

If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER** press the Engine Start/Stop button while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, and take the Smart Key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

FarmaSOS.com

Engine Stop/Start button positions

- Vehicle with manual transaxle

Button Position	Action	Notes
OFF 	To turn off the engine, stop the vehicle and then press the Engine Start/Stop button. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft.	If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.
ACC 	Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal. Electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC OFF position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging.• If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension.

Button Position	Action	Notes
<p style="text-align: center;">ON</p> 	<p>Press the Engine Start/Stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal.</p> <p>The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.</p>	<p>Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">START</p> 	<p>To start the engine, depress the clutch and brake pedals and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in neutral.</p>	<p>If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the clutch pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows:</p> <p>OFF → ACC → ON → OFF</p>

Engine Stop/Start button positions

- Vehicle with automatic transaxle

Button Position	Action	Notes
OFF  The image shows a circular button with a grey background and a silver border. The text "ENGINE START STOP" is printed in white. A small indicator light is visible at the top of the button, which is currently off.	<p>To turn off the engine, press the Engine Start/Stop button with shift lever in P (Park).</p> <p>When you press the Engine Start/Stop button without the shift lever in P (Park), the Engine Start/Stop button does not turn to the OFF position, but turns to the ACC position.</p> <p>The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft.</p>	<p>If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.</p>
ACC  The image shows the same circular button as in the OFF position, but the indicator light at the top is now illuminated with a blue glow.	<p>Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal.</p> <p>Electrical accessories are usable.</p> <p>The steering wheel unlocks.</p>	<p>If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging.</p> <p>If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension.</p>

Button Position	Action	Notes
<p>ON</p>  <p>The image shows a circular button with a blue light ring around the top edge. The text 'ENGINE START STOP' is printed in the center.</p>	<p>Press the Engine Start/Stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.</p> <p>The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.</p>	<p>Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.</p>
<p>START</p>  <p>The image shows the same circular button, but the blue light ring is not illuminated. The text 'ENGINE START STOP' is printed in the center.</p>	<p>To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the P (Park) or in the N (Neutral) position.</p> <p>For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.</p>	<p>If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the brake pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows:</p> <p>OFF → ACC → ON → OFF</p>

Starting the engine

WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle.

Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedals.

- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.

* NOTICE

- The engine will start by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.
- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from the driver, the engine may not start.
- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the "🚗" indicator and "KEY OUT" indicator will blink, and if all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. The indicator will turn off while the vehicle is moving. Keep the smart key in the vehicle when using the ACC position or if the vehicle engine is ON.

Starting the gasoline engine

Vehicle with manual transaxle:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
4. Depress the clutch and brake pedal.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Vehicle with automatic transaxle:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

* NOTICE

- Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)
- Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine while warming it up.

Starting the diesel engine

To start the diesel engine when the engine is cold, it has to be pre-heated before starting the engine and then have to be warmed up before starting to drive.

Vehicle with manual transaxle:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
4. Depress the clutch and brake pedal.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.
6. Continue depressing the brake pedal until the glow indicator light (⌘) goes out.
7. When the glow indicator light (⌘) goes out, the engine will start.

Vehicle with automatic transaxle:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.
6. Continue depressing the brake pedal until the glow indicator light (⌘) goes out.
7. When the glow indicator light (⌘) goes out, the engine will start.

* NOTICE

If the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed while the engine is pre-heating, the engine may start.

Starting and stopping the engine for turbocharger intercooler

1. Do not race or accelerate the engine immediately after starting the engine.

If the engine is cold, idle for several seconds before sufficient lubrication is ensured in the turbocharger unit.

2. After high speed or extended driving that requires heavy engine load, idle the engine about 1 minute before turning the engine off. This idle time will allow the turbocharger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- If the engine stalls while you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.

If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and press the Engine Start/Stop button in an attempt to restart the engine.

- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

Do not press the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the engine by pressing and holding the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position.

For your safety always depress the brake and/or clutch pedal before starting the engine.

FarmaSOS.com



*** NOTICE**

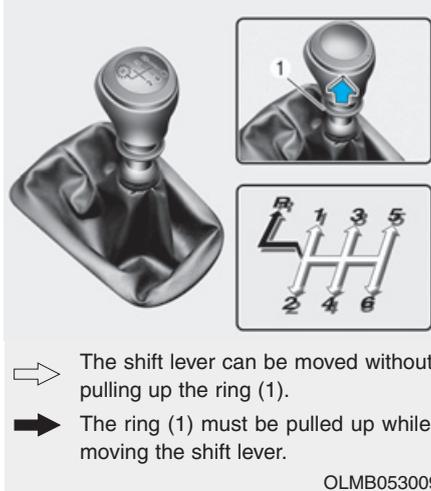
If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key in the direction of the picture above.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

MANUAL TRANSAXLE



- The shift lever can be moved without pulling up the ring (1).
- ➔ The ring (1) must be pulled up while moving the shift lever.

OLMB053009

Manual transaxle operation

The manual transaxle has 6 forward gears. The transaxle is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.

⚠ WARNING

- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a uphill and in R (Reverse) on a downhill, set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.
- Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

To shift to R (Reverse), make sure the vehicle has completely stopped, and then move the shift lever to neutral before moving into R (Reverse).

When you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st gear or R (Reverse):

1. Put the shift lever in neutral and release the clutch pedal.
2. Depress the clutch pedal, and then shift into first or R (Reverse) gear.

* NOTICE

During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transaxle lubricant has warmed up.

Using the clutch

The clutch pedal should be depressed all the way to the floor before:

- Starting the engine

The engine will not start without depressing the clutch pedal.

- Shifting

When releasing the clutch pedal, release it slowly. The clutch pedal should always be released while driving.

CAUTION

To prevent unnecessary wear or damage to the clutch:

- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving.
- Do not hold the vehicle with the clutch on an incline, while waiting for the traffic light, etc.
- Always depress the clutch pedal down fully to prevent noise or damage.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- To prevent possible damage to the clutch system, do not start with the 2nd (second) gear engaged except when you start on a slippery road.

Downshifting

Downshift when you must slow down in heavy traffic or drive up a steep hill to prevent engine load.

Also, downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and can accelerate when you need to increase your speed again.

When the vehicle is going downhill, downshifting helps maintain safe speed by providing brake power from the engine and enables less wear on the brakes.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the engine:

- When downshifting from 5th gear to 4th gear, be careful not to inadvertently push the shift lever sideways engaging the 2nd gear. A drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point the tachometer will enter the red-zone.
- Do not downshift more than 2 gears or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such a downshifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transaxle.

Good driving practices

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely dangerous.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause the brakes and related parts to overheat and malfunction.

When you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. Engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.

- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you shift into R (Reverse) to prevent damage to the transaxle.

- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **ALWAYS** wear your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.

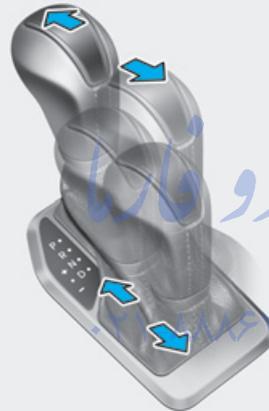
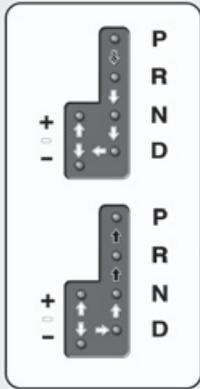
(Continued)

(Continued)

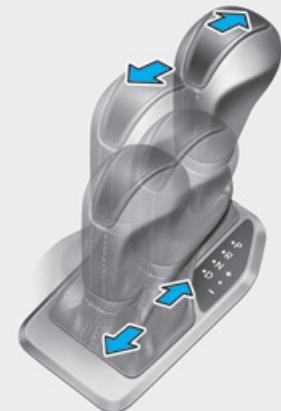
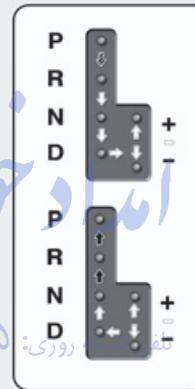
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE

■ Left-hand drive



■ Right-hand drive



FarmaSOS.com

- ➡ Depress the brake pedal, then move shift lever.
- ▨➡ Press the shift button, then move shift lever.
- ➡ Move shift lever.

OLMB053011/OLMB053011R

Automatic transaxle operation

The automatic transaxle has six forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically in the D (Drive) position.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- **ALWAYS** check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

If you have done all of the above and still cannot shift the lever out of P (Park), see "Shift-Lock Release" on page 5-26.

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

⚠ WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift lever is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

CAUTION

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transaxle if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transaxle are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

WARNING

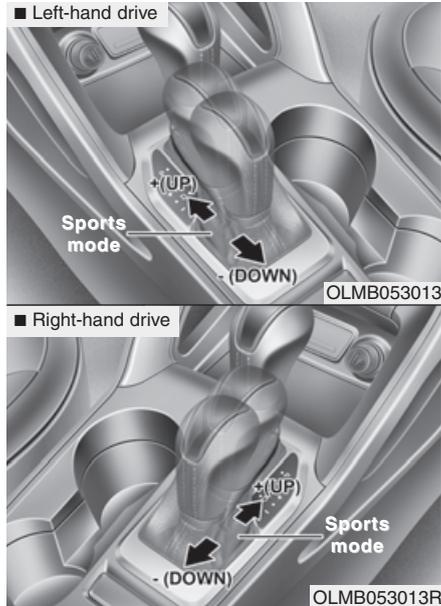
- **Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle.**
- **Do not drive with the shift lever in N (Neutral). The engine brake will not work and lead to an accident.**

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position. The transaxle will automatically shift through a 6-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator fully. The transaxle will automatically downshift to the next lower gear (or gears, as appropriate).

Sports mode



Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In Sports Mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to select the desired range of gears for the current driving conditions.

+ (Up) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

- (Down) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

* NOTICE

- Only the six forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.
- Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- When the engine rpm approaches the red zone the transaxle will upshift automatically.
- If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or - (Down) position, the transaxle may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine rpm range. The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine rpms below the red zone.
- When driving on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the + (Up) position. This causes the transaxle to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the - (Down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.

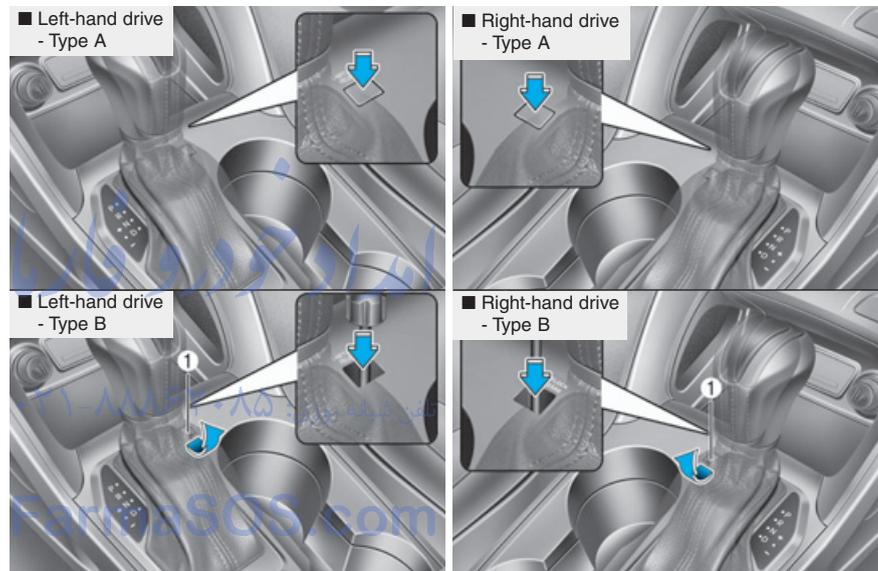
Shift-lock system

For your safety, the automatic transaxle has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transaxle from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transaxle from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

Shift-lock release



OLMB053012/OLMB053053/OLMB53012R/OLMB053057R

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, and then do the following:

■ Type A

1. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Push the shift-lock release button.
4. Move the shift lever while pushing the shift-lock release button.
5. Stop pushing the shift-lock release button.
6. Depress the brake pedal, and then restart the engine.

If you need to use the shift-lock release, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

■ Type B

1. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Carefully remove the cap (1) covering the shift-lock access hole.
4. Insert a screwdriver into the access hole and press down on the screwdriver.
5. Move the shift lever while holding down the screwdriver.
6. Remove the screwdriver from the shift-lock access hole then install the cap.
7. Depress the brake pedal, and then restart the engine.

If you need to use the shift-lock release, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

Ignition key interlock system (if equipped)

The ignition key cannot be removed unless the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

WARNING

When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.

The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.

Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.

Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

- Do not move the shift lever to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident because of a loss of engine braking and the transaxle could be damaged.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- When driving in sports mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine rpms are outside of the allowable range.

- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**:

- **ALWAYS** wear your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- **HYUNDAI** recommends you follow all posted speed limits.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

FOUR WHEEL DRIVE (4WD) (IF EQUIPPED)

The Four Wheel Drive (4WD) System delivers engine power to all front and rear wheels for maximum traction. 4WD is useful when extra traction is required on roads such as slippery, muddy, wet, or snow-covered roads.

Occasional off-road use such as established unpaved roads and trails are OK. It is always important that the driver carefully reduces the speed to a level that does not exceed the safe operating speed for those conditions.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH**:

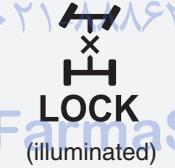
- Do not drive in conditions that exceed the vehicles intended design such as challenging off-road conditions.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.

* NOTICE

- Do not drive in water if the level is higher than the bottom of the vehicle.
- Check your brake condition once you are out of mud or water. Depress the brake pedal several times as you move slowly until you feel normal braking return.
- Shorten your scheduled maintenance interval if you drive in off-road conditions such as sand, mud or water (see “Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions” in chapter 7).
- Always wash your vehicle thoroughly after off road use, especially the bottom of the vehicle.
- Be sure to equip the vehicle with four tires of the same size and type.
- Make sure that a full time 4WD vehicle is towed by a flat bed tow truck.

4WD operation

Four Wheel Drive (4WD) mode selection

Transfer mode	Selection button	Indicator light	Description
4WD AUTO (4WD LOCK is deactivated)		 (not illuminated)	<p>In the 4WD AUTO mode, under normal operating conditions, the vehicle operates similar to conventional 2WD vehicles. If the system determines there is a need for four wheel drive, the engine's driving power is distributed to all four wheels automatically.</p> <p>Use this mode when driving on normal roads.</p>
4WD LOCK		 (illuminated)	<p>In the 4WD LOCK mode, the system is deactivated when vehicle speed is over 30 km/h (19mph) and the mode is shifted to 4WD AUTO mode. If the vehicle speed slows down to 30 km/h (19mph), the mode shifts back to the 4WD LOCK mode.</p> <p>Use this mode when driving up or down sharp inclines, driving off-road, driving on sandy and muddy roads, etc. to maximize traction</p>

WARNING

If 4WD warning light () stays on the instrument cluster, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the 4WD system. When the 4WD warning light () illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

 **CAUTION**

When driving on normal roads, deactivate the 4WD LOCK mode by pushing the 4WD LOCK button (4WD LOCK indicator light goes off). Driving on normal roads with the 4WD LOCK mode, especially, when cornering may cause mechanical noise or vibration. The noise and vibration will disappear when the 4WD LOCK mode is deactivated. Prolong driving with the noise and vibration may damage some parts of the power train.

*** NOTICE**

When the 4WD LOCK mode is deactivated, a sensation may be felt as the driving power is delivered entirely to the front wheels.

For safe 4WD operation

Before driving

- Make sure all passengers are wearing seat belts.
- Sit upright and closer to the steering wheel than usual. Adjust the steering wheel to a position comfortable for you to drive.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Driving on snow-covered or icy roads

- Start off slowly by applying the accelerator pedal gently.
- Use snow tires or tire chains.
- Keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.
- Use engine braking during deceleration.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent skids.

Driving in sand or mud

- Maintain slow and constant speed.
- Use tire chains driving in mud if necessary.
- Keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.
- Reduce vehicle speed and always check the road condition.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent getting stuck.

CAUTION

When the vehicle is stuck in snow, sand or mud, place a non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction OR Slowly spin the wheels in forward and reverse directions which causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle. However, avoid running the engine continuously at high rpm, doing so may damage the 4WD system.



Driving up or down hills

- Driving uphill
 - Before starting off, check if it is possible to drive uphill.
 - Drive as straight as possible.
- Driving downhill
 - Do not change gear while driving downhill. Select gear before driving downhill.
 - Drive as slowly using engine braking while driving downhill.
 - Drive straight as possible.

WARNING

Exercise extreme caution driving up or down steep hills. The vehicle may flip depending on the grade, terrain and water/mud conditions.



⚠ WARNING

Do not drive across the contour of steep hills. A slight change in the wheel angle can destabilize the vehicle, or a stable vehicle may lose stability if the vehicle stops its forward motion. Your vehicle may roll over and lead to a serious injury or death.

Driving through water

- Try to avoid driving in deep standing water. It may stall your engine and clog your exhaust pipes.
- If you need to drive in water, stop your vehicle, set the vehicle in 4WD LOCK mode and drive under 8 km/h (5mph).
- Do not change gear while driving in water.

⚠ CAUTION

Always drive slowly in water. If you drive too fast, water may get into the engine compartment and wet the ignition system causing your vehicle to suddenly stop.

Additional driving conditions

- Become familiar with the off-road conditions before driving.
- Always pay attention when driving off-road and avoid dangerous areas.
- Drive slowly when driving in heavy wind.
- Reduce vehicle speed when cornering. The center of gravity of 4WD vehicles is higher than conventional 2WD vehicles, making them more likely to roll over when you rapidly turn corners.



OLMB053019

- Always hold the steering wheel firmly when you are driving off-road.

WARNING

Do not grab the inside of the steering wheel when you are driving off-road. You may hurt your arm by a sudden steering maneuver or from steering wheel rebound due to an impact with objects on the ground. You could lose control of the steering wheel that may lead to serious injury or death.

Emergency precautions

Tires

Do not use tire and wheel with different size and type from the one originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover causing serious injury.

When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you equip your vehicle with any tire/wheel combination not recommended by HYUNDAI for off-road driving, you should not use these tires for highway driving.

WARNING

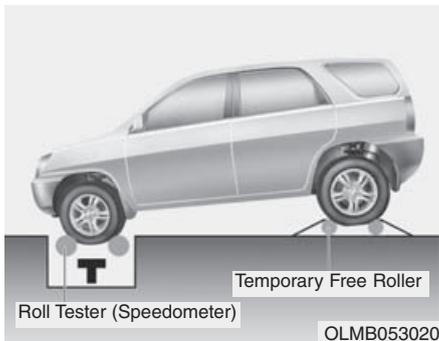
Never start or run the engine while a full-time 4WD vehicle is raised on a jack. The vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby.

Towing

4WD vehicles must be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment with all the wheels off the ground. For more information, refer to “Towing” in chapter 6.

Dynamometer testing

A full-time 4WD vehicle must be tested on a special four wheel chassis dynamometer.



A full-time 4WD vehicle should not be tested on a 2WD roll tester. If a 2WD roll tester must be used, perform the following procedure:

1. Check the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.
2. Place the front wheels on the roll tester for a speedometer test as shown in the illustration.
3. Release the parking brake.
4. Place the rear wheels on the temporary free roller as shown in the illustration.

CAUTION

- Never engage the parking brake while performing the test.
- When the vehicle is lifted up, do not operate the front and rear wheel separately. All four wheels should be operated.

WARNING

Keep away from the front of the vehicle while the vehicle is in gear on the dynamometer. The vehicle can jump forward and cause serious injury or death.

BRAKING SYSTEM

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with power brakes.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.
- When descending a long or steep hill, shift to a lower gear and avoid continuous application of the brakes. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Please remember some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

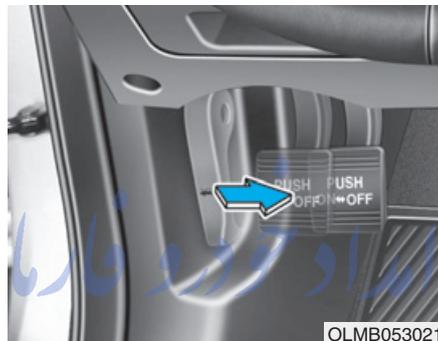
CAUTION

To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.

* NOTICE

Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.

Parking brake

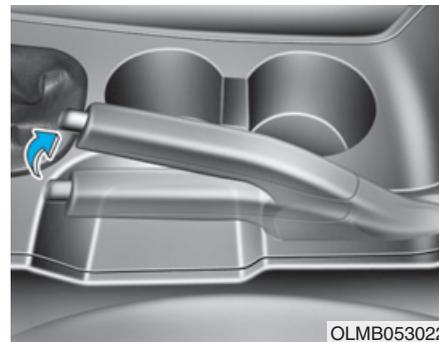


Always set the parking brake before leaving the vehicle, to apply: *تلفن شبانه*

■ Foot type

Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Depress the parking brake pedal down as far as possible.



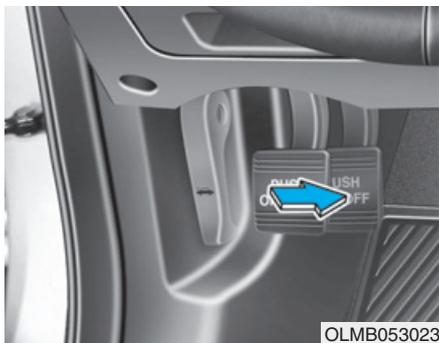
■ Hand type

Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Pull up the parking brake lever as far as possible.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.

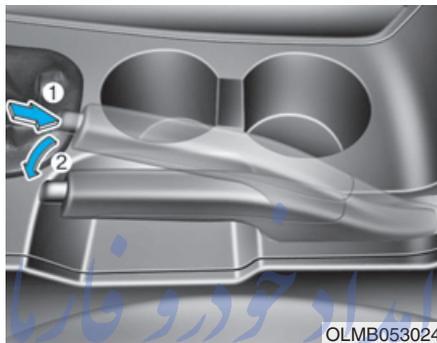


To release:

■ Foot type

Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Depress the parking brake pedal down and it will release automatically.



■ Hand type

Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Slightly pull up the parking brake lever.

While pressing the release button (1), lower the parking brake (2).

If the parking brake does not release or does not release all the way, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the 1st gear (for manual transaxle vehicle) or P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.

Vehicles with the parking brake not fully engaged are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.

- NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Only release the parking brake when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not apply the accelerator pedal while the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with the parking brake engaged, warning will sound. Damage to the parking brake may occur.
- Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is off before driving.



Check the Parking Brake Warning Light by placing the ignition switch to the ON position (do not start the engine).

This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is OFF.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

If the Parking Brake Warning Light remains on after the parking brake is released while engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) (if equipped)

WARNING

An Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) or an Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. The braking distance for cars equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Drive your vehicle at reduced speeds during the following conditions:
- Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.
- Tire chains are installed on your vehicle.

The safety features of an ABS or ESC equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

Using ABS

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS will not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS warning light (ABS) will stay on for several seconds after the ignition switch is in the ON position. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

WARNING

If the ABS warning light (ABS) is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

CAUTION

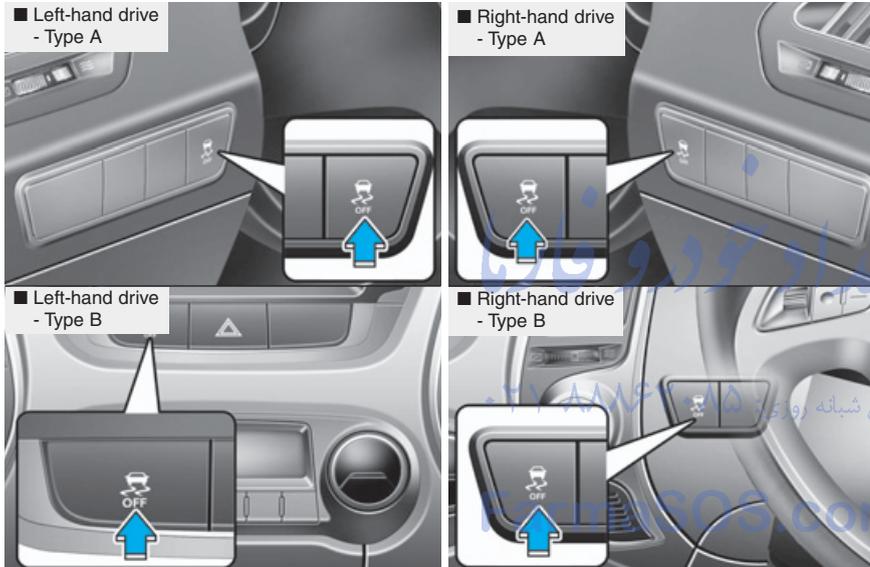
When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light (ABS) may illuminate. Pull your car over to a safe place and turn the engine off.

Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

* NOTICE

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS warning light (ABS) may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) (if equipped)



OLMB053027/OLMB053028/OLMB053028R/OLMB053029R

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system helps to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers. ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the engine management system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

⚠ WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. The ESC system will not prevent accidents.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can result in severe accidents.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately three seconds and goes off, then the ESC is turned on.

If this light stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ESC system. We recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

When operating



When the ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks:

- When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.
- When the ESC activates, the engine may not respond to the accelerator as it does under routine conditions.
- If the Cruise Control was in use when the ESC activates, the cruise control automatically disengages. The Cruise Control can be re-engaged when the road conditions allow. See "Cruise Control System" later in this chapter.

- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine rpm (revolutions per minute) may not increase even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

ESC OFF condition



To cancel ESC operation :

• State 1

Press the ESC OFF button shortly (ESC OFF indicator light illuminates). At this state, the engine control function does not operate. In other words, the traction control function does not operate but only the brake control function operates.

• State 2

Press the ESC OFF button for more than 3 seconds. ESC OFF indicator light illuminates and ESC OFF warning chime will sound. At this state, the engine control function and brake control function does not operate. In other words, the vehicle stability control function does not operate any more.

If the ignition switch is placed to the LOCK/OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the engine, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Indicator lights

■ ESC indicator light (blinks)



■ ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)



When the ignition switch is placed to the ON position, the ESC indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever the ESC is operating.

If ESC indicator light stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ESC system. When this warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

⚠ WARNING

When the ESC is blinking, this indicates the ESC is active:

Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate. NEVER press the ESC OFF button while the ESC indicator light is blinking or you may lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires for this vehicle.

ESC OFF usage

When Driving

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud by temporarily stopping operation of the ESC to maintain wheel torque.

To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the transaxle:

- Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively while the ESC, ABS, and brake warning lights are displayed. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce engine power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively while these lights are displayed.
- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).

*** NOTICE**

Turning the ESC OFF does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.

Vehicle Stability Management (if equipped)

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) helps ensure the vehicle stays stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery and rough roads where traction over the four tires can suddenly become uneven.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the Vehicle Stability Management (VSM):

- **ALWAYS check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. The VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices.**
- **Never drive too fast for the road conditions. The VSM system will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in bad weather, slippery and uneven roads can result in severe accidents.**

VSM operation

VSM ON condition

The VSM operates when:

- The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately above 15 km/h (9mph) on curve roads.
- Vehicle speed is approximately above 20 km/h (12mph) when the vehicle is braking on rough roads.

When operating

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may activate the ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.

* NOTICE

The VSM does not operate when:

- Driving on bank road such as gradient or incline
- Driving rearward.
- ESC OFF indicator light is on.
- EPS (Electric Power Steering) warning light () is on.

VSM OFF condition

To cancel VSM operation, press the ESC OFF button. ESC OFF indicator light () will illuminate.

To turn on VSM, press the ESC OFF button again. The ESC OFF indicator light will go out.

WARNING

If ESC indicator light () or EPS warning light () stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. When the warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

CAUTION

Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires for this vehicle.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) (if equipped)

The Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) prevents the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. The system operates the brakes automatically for approximately 2 seconds and releases the brake when the accelerator pedal is depressed or after 2 seconds.

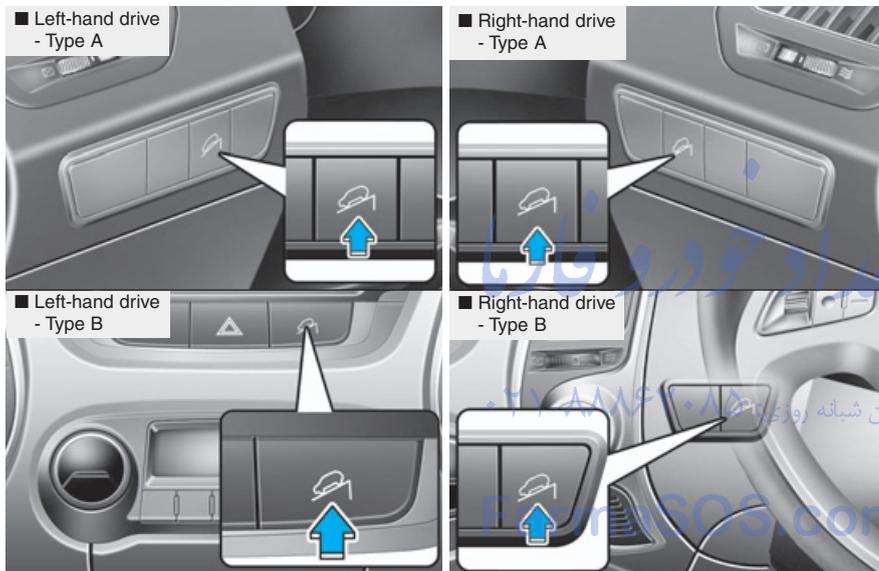
WARNING

Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting off on a incline. The HAC activates only for approximately 2 seconds.

* NOTICE

- The HAC does not operate when the shift lever is in P (Park) or N (Neutral)
- The HAC activates even though the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is off but does not activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

Downhill Brake Control (DBC) (if equipped)



OLMB053030/OLMB053031/OLMB053031R/OLMB053032R

The Downhill Brake Control (DBC) supports the driver come down a steep hill without depressing the brake pedal. It slows down the vehicle under 8 km/h (5mph) (for automatic transaxle vehicles) or 8 km/h (5 mph) (for manual transaxle vehicles) and lets the driver concentrate on steering the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Always turn off the DBC on normal roads. The DBC might activate inadvertently from the standby mode when driving through speed bumps or making sharp curves.

* NOTICE

- The DBC defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.
- Noise or vibration may occur from the brakes when the DBC is activated.
- The rear stop light comes on when DBC is activated.

DBC operation

Mode	Indicator light	Description
Standby	 illuminated	Press the DBC button when vehicle speed is under 40km/h (25mph). The DBC system will turn ON and enter the standby mode. The system does not turn ON if vehicle speed is over 40km/h (25mph).
Activated	 blinks	In the standby mode, if vehicle speed is under 35km/h (22mph) while driving down a steep hill, the DBC will activate automatically.
Temporarily deactivated	 illuminated	In the activated mode, the DBC will temporarily deactivate under the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The hill is not steep enough. • The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed. If the above conditions are gone, the DBC will automatically activate again.
OFF	 not illuminated	The DBC will turn OFF under the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The DBC button is pressed again. • Vehicle speed is over 60km/h (38mph).

WARNING

If the DBC red indicator light illuminates, the system may have overheated or have malfunctioned. When the warning light illuminates even though the DBC system has cooled off, we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

* NOTICE

- The DBC may not deactivate on steep inclines even though the brake or accelerator pedal is depressed.
- Do not turn on the DBC when driving with shift lever in 3rd gear (and above) for vehicles with manual transaxle. The engine may stop if the DBC system is activated.
- The DBC does not operate when:
 - The shift lever is in P (Park).
 - The ESC is activated.

Good braking practices

WARNING

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the 1st gear (for manual transaxle vehicle) or P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.

Vehicles with the parking brake not fully engaged are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the vehicle under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

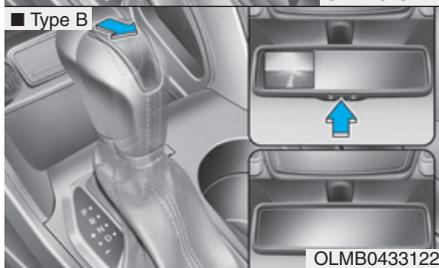
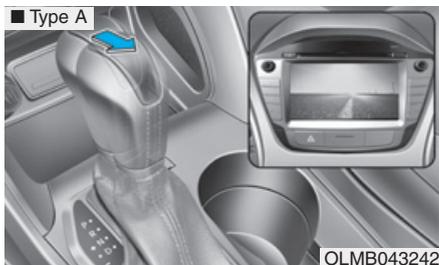
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۲۰۸۵
DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

DRIVING ASSIST SYSTEM

Rear view camera (if equipped)



The Rear View Camera will activate when the engine is running and the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.

This is a supplemental system that shows behind the vehicle through the rearview mirror or navigation display while backing-up.

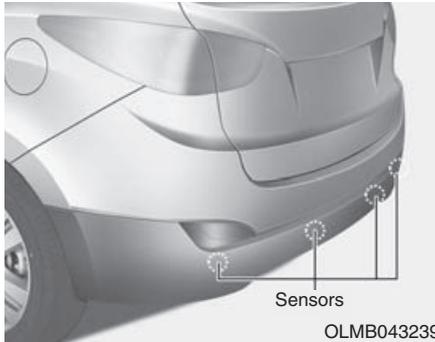
■ Type B

The rear view camera can be turned off by pressing the ON/OFF button when the rear view camera is activated. Press the ON/OFF button once more to turn on the rear view camera when the engine is running and the shift lever in R (Reverse). Whenever the vehicle is turned off and on the rear view camera turns on automatically.

WARNING

- **ALWAYS** look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.
- Always pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects, particularly pedestrians, and especially children.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. The camera may not work normally if the lens is covered with foreign material.

Rear parking assist system (if equipped)



The Rear Parking Assist System aids the driver during backward movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within the distance of about 120 cm (47 in.) behind the vehicle. This is a supplemental system that senses objects within the range and location of the sensors, it can not detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed.

* NOTICE

The system may not recognize objects less than 30 cm (12 in.) from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance.

⚠ WARNING

- **ALWAYS** look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.
- Always pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects, particularly pedestrians, and especially children.
- Be aware that some objects may not be detected by the sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor with any hard objects that could damage the surface of the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.

Operation of the rear parking assist system

Operation condition

- This system will activate when backing up with the engine running.
- Sensing distance when backing up is approximately 120 cm (47 in.) when you are driving less than 10 km/h (6 mph).
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

Types of warning sounds

- When an object is 120 cm (47 in.) to 61 cm (24 in.) from the rear bumper: Buzzer beeps intermittently.
- When an object is 60 cm (24 in.) to 31 cm (12 in.) from the rear bumper: Buzzer sounds two beeps intermittently.
- When an object is within 30 cm (12 in.) of the rear bumper: Buzzer sounds continuously.

If the audible warning does not sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently when shifting into R (Reverse) position, this may indicate a malfunction with the Parking Assist System. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Non-operational conditions of rear parking assist system

The rear parking assist system may not operate normally when:

- Moisture is frozen to the sensor.
- The sensor is covered or stained with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked.

There is a possibility of a parking assist system malfunction when:

- Driving on uneven road surfaces such as unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, or gradient.
- Objects generating excessive noise such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes can interfere with the sensor.
- Heavy rain or water spray is present.
- Wireless transmitters or mobile phones are present near the sensor.
- The sensor is covered with snow.

- Any non-factory equipment or accessories have been installed, or if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified.
- Trailer towing.

Detecting range may decrease when:

- Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.
- Undetectable objects smaller than about 1 m (40 in.) and narrower than about 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.

The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

- Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.

⚠ WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants do to a rear parking assist system malfunction. Always drive safely and cautiously.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

Cruise control operation



1. CRUISE indicator
2. SET indicator

The cruise control system allows you to drive at speeds above 40 km/h (25 mph) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- If the cruise control is left on, (CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminated) the cruise control can be activated unintentionally. Keep the cruise control system off (CRUISE indicator light OFF) when the cruise control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Use the cruise control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.
- Do not use the cruise control when it may not be safe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
 - Driving in heavy or varying speed traffic.
 - On slippery (rainy, icy or snow covered) roads.
 - Hilly or winding roads.
 - Very windy areas.

To set cruise control speed



1. Push the CRUISE button on the steering wheel to turn the system on. The CRUISE indicator will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 40 km/h (25 mph).



3. Push the lever (1) down (to SET-), and release it. The SET indicator light will illuminate.
4. Release the accelerator pedal.

* NOTICE

The vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly while going uphill or downhill.

To increase cruise control speed



- Push the lever (1) up (to RES+) and hold it, while monitoring the SET speed on the instrument cluster. Release the lever when the desired speed is shown and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed.
- Push the lever (1) up (to RES+) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase 2.0 km/h (1.2 mph) or 1.6 km/h (1.0 mph) each time the lever is operated in this manner.

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the lever (1) down (to SET-).

To decrease cruise control speed



- Push the lever (1) down (to SET-) and hold it. Your vehicle will gradually slow down. Release the lever at the speed you want to maintain.
- Push the lever (1) down (to SET-) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease 2.0 km/h (1.2 mph) or 1.6 km/h (1.0 mph) each time the lever is operated in this manner.
- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the lever (1) down (to SET-).

To temporarily accelerate with the cruise control ON

Depress the accelerator pedal. When you take your foot off the accelerator, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

If you push the lever down (to SET-) at the increased speed, the cruise control will maintain the increased speed.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Cruise control will be canceled when:



- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pressing the CANCEL switch located on the steering wheel.
- Pushing the CRUISE button. Both the CRUISE indicator and the SET indicator will turn OFF.
- Depressing the clutch pedal.
(for manual transaxle vehicle)
- Moving the shift lever into N (Neutral).
(for automatic transaxle vehicle)

- Decreasing the vehicle speed lower than the memory speed by 15 km/h (9 mph).
- Decreasing the vehicle speed to less than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- The ESC is operating.
- Downshifting to the 2nd gear with Sports mode.

* NOTICE

Each of the above actions will cancel cruise control operation (the SET indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off), but only pressing the CRUISE button will turn the system off. If you wish to resume cruise control operation, push the lever up (to RES+) located on your steering wheel. You will return to your previously preset speed, unless the system was turned off using the CRUISE button.

To resume preset cruising speed



Push the lever (1) up (to RES+). If the vehicle speed is over 40 km/h (25 mph), the vehicle will resume the preset speed.

FarmaSOS.com

To turn cruise control off



- Push the CRUISE button (the CRUISE indicator light will go off).
- Turn the engine OFF.

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud or sand:

Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.

Avoid sudden movements in braking or steering.

If stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.

WARNING

Downshifting with an automatic transaxle, while driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Use sand, rock salt, or other non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between 1st and R (Reverse, for manual transaxle vehicle) or R (Reverse) and a forward gear (for automatic transaxle vehicle).

Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the engine.

To prevent transaxle wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal while the transaxle is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

WARNING

If the tires spin at high speed the tires can explode, and you or others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle.

The vehicle can overheat causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Spin the wheels as little as possible and avoid spinning the wheels at speeds over 56 km/h (35 mph) as indicated on the speedometer.

⚠ CAUTION

If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating, possible damage to the transaxle, and tire damage. See “Towing” in chapter 6.

To prevent damage to the transaxle, turn OFF the ESC (if equipped) prior to rocking the vehicle.

Smooth cornering



Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration.

FarmaSOS.com

Driving at night



Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.

- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain



Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Turn OFF your Cruise Control. (if equipped)
- Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.

- Be sure your tires have enough tread. If your tires do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. See “Tire Tread” in chapter 7.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes may be wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet. The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tire tread decreases, refer to “Tire Tread” in chapter 7.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Reducing the risk of a rollover

Your multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). SUV’s have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. The specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles making them more likely to roll over if you make abrupt turns. Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Due to this risk, driver and passengers are strongly recommended to buckle their seat belts. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, do not load your vehicle with heavy cargo on the roof, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. To prevent rollovers or loss of control:

- **Take corners at slower speeds than you would with a passenger vehicle.**
- **Avoid sharp turns and abrupt maneuvers.**
- **Do not modify your vehicle in any way that you would raise the center of gravity.**
- **Keep tires properly inflated.**
- **Do not carry heavy cargo on the roof.**

WARNING

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure all passengers are wearing their seat belts.

WINTER DRIVING

Snow or icy conditions



You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices. During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires.

Always carry emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Snow tires

WARNING

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure to use radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. The traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

* NOTICE

Do not install studded tires without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Tire chains



Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner than other types of tires, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tire chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of tire chains. Do not mount tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; if unavoidable use a wire type chain. If tire chains must be used, use genuine HYUNDAI parts and install the tire chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tire chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tire chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

WARNING

The use of tire chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- Drive less than 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.

*** NOTICE**

- **Install tire chains on the front tires for 2WD vehicles or on all four tires for 4WD vehicles. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tires will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.**
- **Do not install studded tires without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.**

Chain Installation

When installing tire chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 30 km/h (20 mph)) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tire chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available).

Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.



CAUTION

When using tire chains:

- **Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.**
- **Use SAE "S" class or wire chains.**
- **If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to prevent contact with the vehicle body.**
- **To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.5~1.0 km (0.3~0.6 miles).**
- **Do not use tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.**
- **Use wire chains less than 15 mm (0.59 in) wide to prevent damage to the chain's connection.**

Winter precaution

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 7. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in section 7. We recommend that the level of charge in your battery be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See section 8 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in section 7 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Don't let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the shift lever in P (automatic transaxle) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the vehicle to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Don't place foreign objects or materials in the engine compartment

Placement of foreign objects or materials which prevent cooling of the engine, in the engine compartment, may cause a failure or combustion.

The manufacturer is not responsible for the damage caused by such placement.

TRAILER TOWING (FOR EUROPE)

If you are considering to tow with your vehicle, you should first check with your country's Department of Motor Vehicles to determine legal requirements. Since laws vary the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. Ask an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for further details before towing.

Remember that trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering requires correct equipment, and it has to be used properly. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper trailer towing is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

This section contains many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- **If you don't use the correct equipment and/or drive improperly, you can lose control of the vehicle when you are pulling a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the braking performance may be reduced. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.**
- **Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, GCW (Gross Combination Weight), GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight), GAW (Gross Axle Weight) and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.**

* NOTICE - For Europe

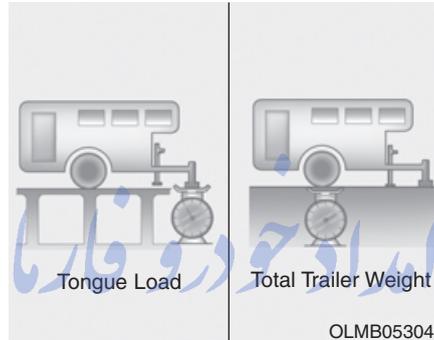
- The technically permissible maximum load on the rear axle(s) may be exceeded by not more than 15 % and the technically permissible maximum laden mass of the vehicle may be exceeded by not more than 10 % or 100 kg (220.4 lbs), whichever value is lower. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph) for vehicle of category M1 or 80 km/h (49.7 mph) for vehicle of category N1.
- When a vehicle of category M1 is towing a trailer, the additional load imposed at the trailer coupling device may cause the tire maximum load ratings to be exceeded, but not by more than 15 %. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph) and increase the tire inflation pressure by at least 0.2 bar.

If you decide to pull a trailer?

Here are some important points if you decide to pull a trailer:

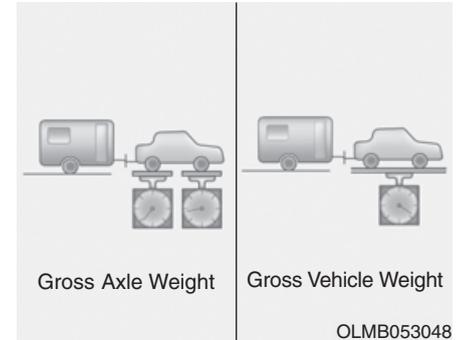
- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a trailer hitch dealer about sway control.
- Do not do any towing with your vehicle during its first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) in order to allow the engine to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transaxle damage.
- When towing a trailer, be sure to consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for further information on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (less than 100 km/h (60 mph)) or posted towing speed limit.
- On a long uphill grade, do not exceed 70 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Carefully observe the weight and load limits provided in the following pages.

Trailer weight



What is the maximum safe weight of a trailer? It should never weigh more than the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. But even that can be too heavy. It depends on how you plan to use trailer. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how often your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.

Tongue load



The tongue load is an important weight to measure because it affects the total Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) of your vehicle. The trailer tongue should weigh a maximum of 10% of the total loaded trailer weight, within the limits of the maximum trailer tongue load permissible.

After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with approximately 60% of the total trailer load; the rear should be loaded with approximately 40% of the total trailer load.
- Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Improper loading can result in damage to your vehicle and/or personal injury. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.

Reference weight and distance when trailer towing a trailer

Item		Engine		Gasoline Engine		Diesel Engine	
				2.0L		2.4L	
				M/T	A/T	A/T	M/T
Maximum trailer weight kg (lbs.)	Without brake System	750 (1653)	750 (1653)	750 (1653)	750 (1653)	750 (1653)	
	With brake System	1900 (4189)	1600 (3527)	1600 (3527)	2000 (4409)	1600 (3527)	
Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device kg (lbs.)		80 (176)	80 (176)	80 (176)	80 (176)	80 (176)	
Recommended distance from rear wheel center to coupling point mm (inch)		963 (37.9)					

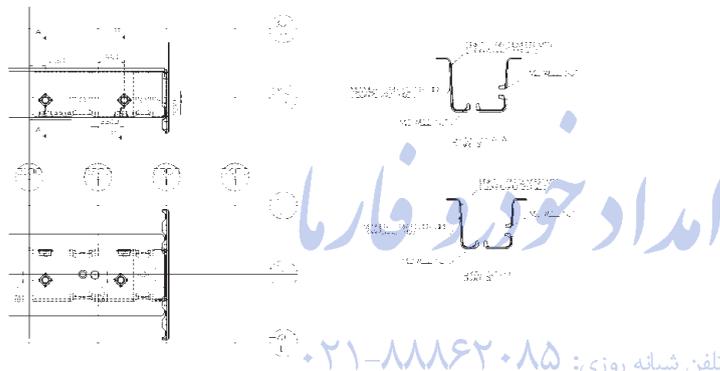
M/T : Manual transaxle

A/T : Automatic transaxle

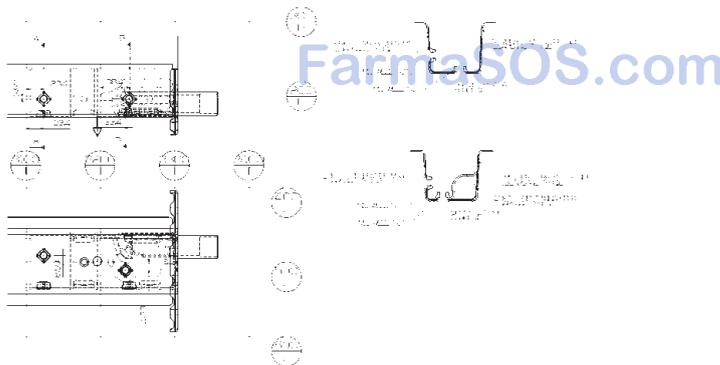
Trailer towing equipment

Hitches

■ Left side



■ Right side



It's important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right hitch. Here are some rules to follow:

- Do you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer hitch? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the hitch. If you don't seal them, carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle, as well as dirt and water.
- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches to them. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.
- A HYUNDAI trailer hitch accessory is available at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Safety chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer so that the tongue will not drop to the road if it becomes separated from the hitch. Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. And, never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to your country's regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes loaded, then it needs its own brakes and they must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly. Be sure not to tap into your vehicle's brake system. تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵۰۶۶۶۶۰۸۵

WARNING

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

Driving with a trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you must get to know your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now longer and not nearly as responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer hitch and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tires and brakes.

During your trip, occasionally check to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and trailer brakes are still working.

Distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

You will need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because of the increased vehicle length, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Backing up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making turns

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance.

Turn signals

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working. You must also check the lights every time you disconnect and then reconnect the wires.

FarmaSOS.com

WARNING

Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use an approved trailer wiring harness.

Failure to do so could result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury.

Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

Driving on hills

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get overheated and may not operate efficiently.

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your speed to around 70 km/h (45 mph) to reduce the possibility of engine and transaxle overheating.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes and you have an automatic transaxle, you should drive in D (Drive) when towing a trailer. Operating your vehicle in D (Drive) when towing a trailer will minimize heat build-up and extend the life of your transaxle.

CAUTION

To prevent engine and/or transaxle overheating:

- **When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves towards "H" (HOT), pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.**
- **You must decide your vehicle speed according to the trailer weight and uphill grade.**

Parking on hills

Generally, if you have a trailer attached to your vehicle, you should not park your vehicle on a hill.

However, if you ever have to park your trailer on a hill, here's how to do it:

1. Pull the vehicle into the parking space.
Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the curb (right if headed down hill, left if headed up hill).
2. Shift the vehicle to P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) or neutral (for manual transaxle vehicle).
3. Set the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.
4. Place wheel chocks under the trailer wheels on the down hill side of the wheels.

5. Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.
6. Reapply the brakes and parking brakes.
7. Move the shift lever to P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) or 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a uphill grade and in R (Reverse) on a downhill (for manual transaxle vehicle).
8. Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but leave the parking brake set.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING

To prevent serious or fatal injury:

Do not get out of the vehicle without the parking brake firmly set. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You and others could be seriously or fatally injured.

Ready to leave after parking on a hill

1. With the shift lever to P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) or neutral (for manual transaxle vehicle), apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down while you:
 - Start your engine;
 - Shift into gear; and
 - Release the parking brake.
2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance when towing a trailer

Your vehicle will need service more often when you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include engine oil, automatic transaxle fluid, axle lubricant and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to frequently check. If you're trailering, it's a good idea to review these items before you start your trip. Don't forget to also maintain your trailer and hitch. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanied your trailer and check it periodically. Preferably, conduct the check at the start of each day's driving. Most importantly, all hitch nuts and bolts should be tight.



CAUTION

To prevent vehicle damage:

- **Due to higher load during trailer usage, overheating might occur on hot days or during uphill driving. If the coolant gauge indicates overheating, switch off the air conditioner and stop the vehicle in a safe area to cool down the engine.**
- **When towing check automatic transaxle fluid more frequently.**
- **If your vehicle is not equipped with an air conditioner, you should install a condenser fan to improve engine performance when towing a trailer.**

VEHICLE WEIGHT

Two labels on your driver's door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tire and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

Base Curb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle Curb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross Axle Weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

Overloading

WARNING

The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) and the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

What to do in an emergency

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER	6-2	TOWING	6-24
IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING..	6-3	Towing service	6-24
If the engine stalls while driving	6-3	Removable towing hook	6-25
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing	6-3	Emergency towing	6-26
If you have a flat tire while driving	6-3	Tie-down hook	6-27
IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START	6-4	EMERGENCY COMMODITY.....	6-28
If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over		Fire extinguisher	6-28
slowly	6-4	First aid kit	6-28
If the engine turns over normally but doesn't		Triangle reflector	6-28
start	6-4	Tire pressure gauge	6-28
JUMP STARTING	6-5		
IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS	6-8		
TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM			
(TPMS)	6-10		
Low tire pressure telltale	6-11		
TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System)			
malfunction indicator	6-12		
Changing a tire with TPMS.....	6-13		
IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE	6-16		
Jack and tools	6-16		
Changing tires	6-17		
Jack label.....	6-22		
EC declaration of conformity for Jack.....	6-23		

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۱ ۸۸۸۲۸۵

FarmaOS.com

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER



The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn the hazard warning flasher on or off, press the hazard warning flasher button with the ignition switch in any position. The button is located in the center console switch panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

If the engine stalls while driving

- Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the engine stalls at a cross-road or crossing

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, if safe to do so, move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

If you have a flat tire while driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.

- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, move the shift lever into P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) or neutral (for manual transaxle vehicle), apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- When changing a flat tire, follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

- Be sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) if it is an automatic transaxle vehicle. The engine starts only when the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park).
- Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is drained.

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle. See instructions for "Jump Starting" provided in this chapter.

WARNING

Push or pull starting the vehicle may cause the catalytic converter to overload which can lead to damage to the emission control system.

If the engine turns over normally but doesn't start

- Check the fuel level and add fuel if necessary.

If the engine still does not start, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

JUMP STARTING

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

WARNING

To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.

(Continued)

(Continued)



Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.**
- **The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.**
- **The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.**

 **CAUTION**

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

- **Only use a 12-volt power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.**
- **Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.**

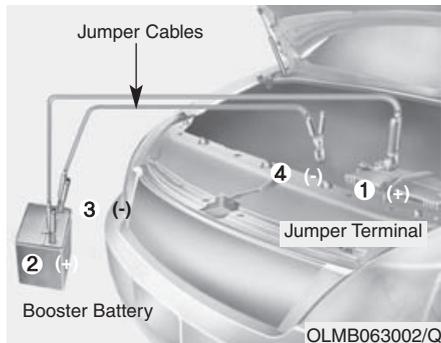
*** NOTICE**



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

Jump starting procedure

1. Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables will reach, but do not allow the vehicles to touch.
2. Avoid fans or any moving parts in the engine compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.
3. Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) or neutral (for manual transaxle vehicle), and set the parking brakes. Turn both vehicles OFF.



4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).
5. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
6. Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).

7. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).

Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

8. Start the engine of the assisting vehicle and let it run at approximately 2,000 rpm for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle.

If your vehicle will not start after a few attempts, it probably requires servicing. In this event please seek qualified assistance. If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, we recommend that your vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

1. Disconnect the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
2. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
3. Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
4. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine may be overheating. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) or neutral (for manual transaxle vehicle) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is ON, turn it OFF.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.

⚠ WARNING



While the engine is running, keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving parts such as the cooling fan and drive belt to prevent serious injury.

4. Check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop.)
5. If engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

⚠ WARNING



NEVER remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Turn the engine off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

- 6.If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
- 7.Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Serious loss of coolant indicates a leak in the cooling system and we recommend the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.**

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS, IF EQUIPPED)



Low tire pressure telltale /
TPMS malfunction indicator

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

* NOTICE

If the TPMS indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position or engine is running, or if it comes on after blinking for approximately one minute, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



Low tire pressure telltale

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicator is illuminated, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

If the telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel. If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire.

Then the Low Tire Pressure telltale may flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated after restarting and about 20 minutes of continuous driving before you have the low pressure tire repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the low tire pressure telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.

⚠ WARNING

Low pressure damage

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.



TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator

The TPMS malfunction indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System. If the system is able to correctly detect an under inflation warning at the same time as system failure then it will illuminate the TPMS malfunction indicator.

We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may be illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitter such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).
- The TPMS malfunction indicator may illuminate if snow chains or some separately purchased devices such as notebook computers, mobile charger, remote starter, navigation etc. are used in the vehicle. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

Changing a tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the Low Tire Pressure will come on. We recommend that the flat tire be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CAUTION

We recommend that you use a puncture-repairing agent approved by HYUNDAI.

The sealant on the tire pressure sensor and wheel shall be eliminated when you replace the tire with a new one.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you have your tires serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Even if you replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale will blink or remain on until the low pressure tire is repaired and placed on the vehicle.

After you replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale may blink or illuminate after a few minutes because the TPMS sensor mounted on the spare wheel is not initiated.

Once the low pressure tire is reinflated to the recommended pressure and installed on the vehicle or we recommend that the TPMS sensor mounted on the replaced spare wheel be initiated by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer, the TPMS malfunction indicator and the low tire pressure telltale will extinguish within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicator is not extinguished after a few minutes of driving, We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CAUTION

If original mounted tire is replaced with the spare tire, the TPMS sensor on the replaced spare wheel should be initiated and we recommend that the TPMS sensor on the original mounted wheel be deactivated by a HYUNDAI dealer. If the TPMS sensor on the original mounted wheel located in the spare tire carrier still activates, the tire pressure monitoring system may not operate properly. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

You may not be able to identify a low tire by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure the tire's inflation pressure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

CAUTION

We recommend that you use the tire sealant approved by HYUNDAI if your vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System. The liquid sealant can damage the tire pressure sensors.

WARNING

TPMS

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

WARNING

Protecting TPMS

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

FarmaSOS.com

WARNING

For Europe

- Do not modify the vehicle, it may interfere with the TPMS function.
- The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor.

For your safety, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- If you use the wheels on the market, use a TPMS sensor approved by a HYUNDAI dealer. If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.

(Continued)

(Continued)

*All vehicles sold in the EUROPE market during below period must be equipped with TPMS.

- New model vehicle : Nov. 1, 2012 ~
- Current model vehicle : Nov. 1, 2014~ (Based on vehicle registrations)

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

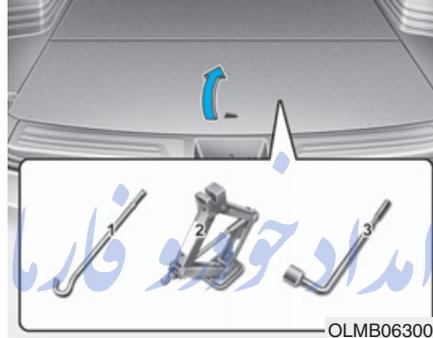
FarmaSOS.com

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE

⚠ WARNING

Changing a tire can be dangerous. Follow the instructions in this section when changing a tire to reduce the risk of serious injury or death.

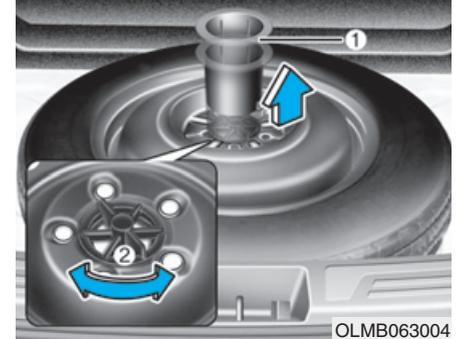
Jack and tools



- ① Jack handle
- ② Jack
- ③ Wheel lug nut wrench

The jack, jack handle, and wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment under the luggage box cover.

The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.



Remove the lock (1, if equipped) by pulling it out. Turn the winged hold down bolt (2) counterclockwise to remove the spare tire.

Store the spare tire in the same compartment by turning the winged hold down bolt (2) clockwise. Insert the lock (1, if equipped) in to secure the tire in place.

To prevent the spare tire and tools from “rattling,” store them in their proper location.

Changing tires

WARNING

A vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby. Take the following safety precautions:

- Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
- NEVER attempt to change a tire in the lane of traffic. ALWAYS move the vehicle completely off the road on level, firm ground away from traffic before trying to change a tire. If you cannot find a level, firm place off the road, call a towing service for assistance.
- Be sure to use the jack provided with the vehicle.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ALWAYS place the jack on the designated jacking positions on the vehicle and NEVER on the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.
- Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.
- Keep children away from the road and the vehicle. تلفن شبانه روز: ۰۲۱-۳۳۳۳۳۳۳۳

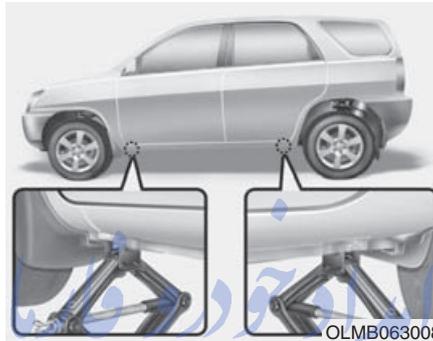
FarmaSOS.com

Follow these steps to change your vehicle's tire:

1. Park on a level, firm surface.
2. Move the shift lever into P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) or neutral (for manual transaxle vehicle), apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
3. Press the hazard warning flasher button.
4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.
5. Block both the front and rear of the tire diagonally opposite of the tire you are changing.



6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counter-clockwise one turn each in the order shown above, but do not remove any lug nuts until the tire has been raised off of the ground.



7. Place the jack at the designated jacking position under the frame closest to the tire you are changing. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two tabs and a raised dot. Never jack any other position or part of the vehicle.



8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire clears the ground. Make sure the vehicle is stable on the jack.

9. Loosen the lug nuts with the wheel lug nut wrench and remove them with your fingers. Remove the wheel from the studs and lay it flat on the ground out of the way. Remove any dirt or debris from the studs, mounting surfaces, and wheel.
10. Install the spare tire onto the studs of the hub.
11. Tighten the lug nuts with your fingers onto the studs with the smaller end of the lug nuts closest to the wheel.
12. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.



13. Use the wheel lug nut wrench to tighten the lug nuts in the order shown. Double-check each lug nut until they are tight. After changing tires, we recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer tighten the lug nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible. **The wheel lug nut should be tightened to 9~11 kg.m (65~79 lb.ft).**

If you have a tire gauge, check the tire pressure (see “Tires and Wheels” in chapter 8 for tire pressure instructions.). If the pressure is lower or higher than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and adjust it to the recommended pressure. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible. After changing tires, secure the flat tire and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

* NOTICE

Check the tire pressure as soon as possible after installing a spare tire. Adjust it to the recommended pressure.

 **CAUTION**

Your vehicle has metric threads on the studs and lug nuts. Make certain during tire changing that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled. If you have to replace your lug nuts make sure they have metric threads to avoid damaging the studs and ensure the wheel is properly secured to the hub. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

If any of the equipment such as the jack, lug nuts, studs, or other equipment is damaged or in poor condition, do not attempt to change the tire and call for assistance.

Use of compact spare tires (if equipped)

Compact spare tires are designed for emergency use only. Drive carefully on the compact spare tire and always follow the safety precautions.

 **WARNING**

To prevent compact spare tire failure and loss of control possibly resulting in an accident:

- **Use the compact spare tire only in an emergency.**
- **NEVER operate your vehicle over 80 km/h (50 mph).**
- **Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tire.**
- **Do not use the compact spare tire continuously. Repair or replace the original tire as soon as possible to avoid failure of the compact spare tire.**

When driving with the compact spare tire mounted to your vehicle:

- Check the tire pressure after installing the compact spare tire. The compact spare tire should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi).
- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash while the compact spare tire is installed.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other vehicle because this tire has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tire's tread life is shorter than a regular tire. Inspect your compact spare tire regularly and replace worn compact spare tires with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer while the compact spare tire is installed.

* NOTICE

When the original tire and wheel are repaired and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nut torque must be set correctly to prevent wheel vibration. The correct lug nut tightening torque is 9-11 kg.m (65-79 lb.ft).

CAUTION

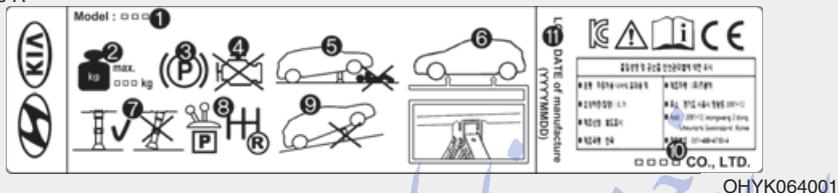
To prevent damaging the compact spare tire and your vehicle:

- Drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards, such as a potholes or debris.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tire diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tire and reduces the ground clearance approximately 25 mm (1 in).
- Do not use tire chains on the compact spare tire. Because of the smaller size, a tire chain will not fit properly.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel.

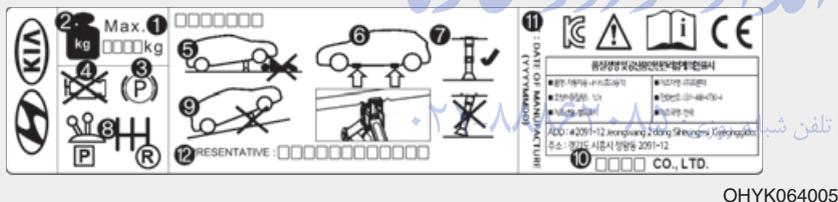
Jack label

Example

Type A



Type B



Type C



1. Model Name
2. Maximum allowable load
3. When using the jack, set your parking brake.
4. When using the jack, stop the engine.
5. Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
6. The designated locations under the frame
7. When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
8. Shift into Reverse gear on vehicles with manual transaxle or move the shift lever to the P position on vehicles with automatic transaxle.
9. The jack should be used on firm level ground.
10. Jack manufacture
11. Production date
12. Representative company and address

※ The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

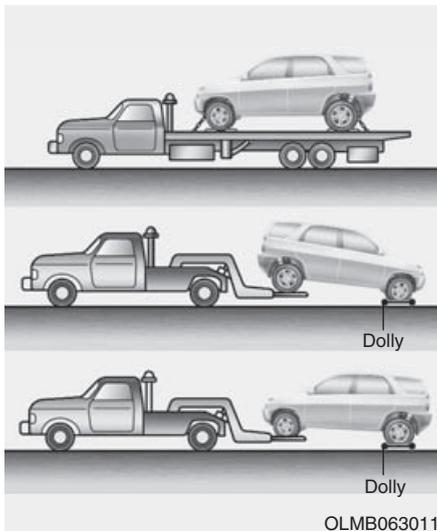
EC declaration of conformity for Jack

CE	
EC Declaration of Conformity according to EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC	
We, SAMKI IND. CO., LTD. # 22, Hyojuk3-Gil, Buk-Gu, Ulsan, Korea declare under our sole responsibility that the product	
Product	: Jack Assembly
Type Designation(s)	: Jack Assembly-600kg, Jack Assembly-700kg Jack Assembly-800kg, Jack Assembly-1000kg Jack Assembly-1200kg, Jack Assembly-1500kg
Serial No.	: N/A
Year of Manufacture	: 2013
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the following standard(s) or other normative document(s):	
EN ISO12100 (2010)	Safety of machinery - General principles for design - Risk assessment and risk reduction
EN ISO12100-2/A1 (2009)	Safety of machinery - Basic concepts, general principles for design, Part 2: Technical principles
EN 1494/A1 (2008)	Mobile or movable jacks and associated lifting equipment
following the provisions of Directive(s):	
2006/42/EC	Directive on the approximation of the laws of Member States relating to machinery (OJ L157 Jun. 9, 2006)
Ulsan, Korea / Jul. 25, 2013 <u>Hyun Duck, Cho</u> <u>President</u>	
(Place and date of issue)(name and signature or equivalent making of authorized person)	
* T.C.F. Compiling Person: <u>Safenet Limited (European Notified body : 1674)</u> <u>Denford Garage, Denford, Kettering Northants, NN14 4JQ, England</u>	

JACKDOC14S

TOWING

Towing service



If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck dealer service. Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

It is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground. If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

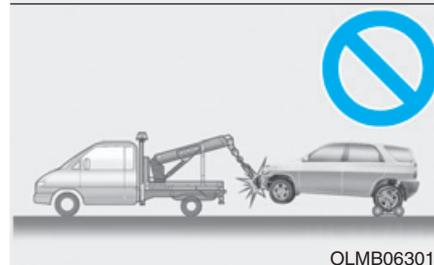
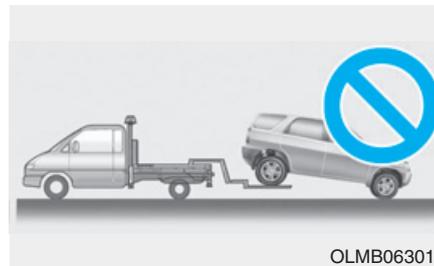
When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.

For 4WD vehicles, it must be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment with all the wheels off the ground.



CAUTION

A 4WD vehicle should never be towed with the wheels on the ground. This can cause serious damage to the transaxle or the 4WD system.



CAUTION

- Do not tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.
- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use a wheel lift or flatbed equipment.

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle is equipped with a rollover sensor, place the ignition switch in the **LOCK/OFF** or **ACC** position when the vehicle is being towed. The side impact and curtain air bag may deploy if the sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies:

1. Place the ignition switch in the ACC position.
2. Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

⚠ CAUTION

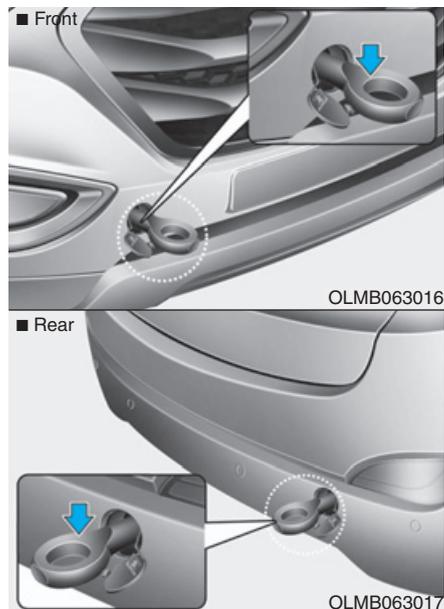
Failure to place the shift lever in N (Neutral) when being towed with the front wheels on the ground can cause internal damage to the transaxle.

Removable towing hook

1. Open the tailgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
2. Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the front or rear bumper.

3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

Emergency towing



If towing is necessary, we recommend you have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook at the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

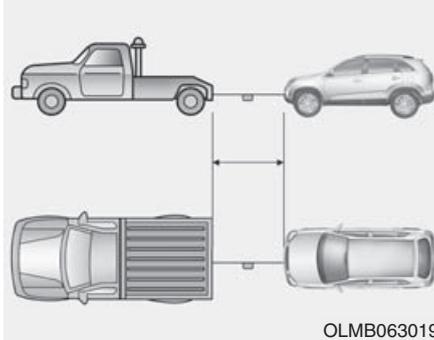
Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle with a cable or chain. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition. تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Always follow these emergency towing precautions:

- Place the ignition switch in the ACC position so the steering wheel is not locked.
- Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Depress the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced braking performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- Use a vehicle heavier than your own to tow your vehicle.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.



OLMB063019

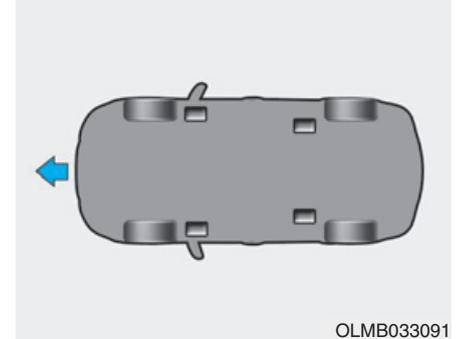
- Use a towing cable or chain less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the cable or chain for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so the towing cable or chain remains tight during towing.
- Before towing, check the automatic transaxle for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the automatic transaxle fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

⚠ CAUTION

To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:

- Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.
- Do not use the towing hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mile) when towing to avoid serious damage to the automatic transaxle.

Tie-down hook



OLMB033091

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the tie-down hook(s) for towing purposes. If the tie-down hook(s) are used for towing, the tie-down hook(s) or bumper will be damaged and this could lead to serious injury.

EMERGENCY COMMODITY (IF EQUIPPED)

Your vehicle is equipped with emergency commodities to help you respond to emergency situation.

Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, follow these steps carefully.

1. Pull out the safety pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle towards the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch carefully since it may re-ignite.

First aid kit

Supplies for use in giving first aid such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape, etc. are provided.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to problems.

Tire pressure gauge (if equipped)

Tires normally lose some air in day-to-day use, and you may have to add a air periodically and usually it is not a sign of a leaking tire, but of normal wear. Always check tire pressure when the tires are cold because tire pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tire pressure, take the following steps:

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tire.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tire valve. Some air will leak as you begin and more will leak if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4. Read the tire pressure on the gauge to see whether the tire pressure is low or high.
5. Adjust the tire pressure to the specified pressure. Refer to "Tires and Wheels" in chapter 8.
6. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

Maintenance

ENGINE COMPARTMENT.....	7-3	FUEL FILTER (FOR DIESEL).....	7-39
MAINTENANCE SERVICES.....	7-5	Draining water from fuel filter.....	7-39
Owner's responsibility.....	7-5	Fuel filter cartridge replacement.....	7-39
Owner maintenance precautions	7-5	AIR CLEANER.....	7-40
OWNER MAINTENANCE	7-8	Filter replacement	7-40
Owner maintenance schedule.....	7-8	CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER.....	7-42
SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICE	7-10	Filter inspection.....	7-42
EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE		Filter replacement.....	7-42
ITEMS.....	7-24	WIPER BLADES.....	7-44
ENGINE OIL	7-28	Blade inspection	7-44
Checking the engine oil level	7-28	Blade replacement	7-44
Changing the engine oil and filter.....	7-30	BATTERY	7-47
ENGINE COOLANT.....	7-31	For best battery service.....	7-47
Checking the coolant level	7-31	Battery capacity label.....	7-49
Changing the coolant.....	7-33	Battery recharging	7-49
BRAKE/CLUTCH FLUID.....	7-34	Reset items	7-50
Checking the brake/clutch fluid level	7-34	TIRES AND WHEELS	7-51
POWER STEERING FLUID	7-36	Tire care.....	7-51
Checking the power steering fluid level	7-36	Recommended cold tire inflation pressures.....	7-51
Checking the power steering hose.....	7-36	Checking tire inflation pressure.....	7-53
WASHER FLUID.....	7-37	Tire rotation	7-54
Checking the washer fluid level	7-37	Wheel alignment and tire balance	7-55
PARKING BRAKE.....	7-38	Tire replacement.....	7-55
Checking the parking brake	7-38	Wheel replacement.....	7-57
		Tire traction.....	7-57

Tire maintenance	7-57
Tire sidewall labeling.....	7-57
Low aspect ratio tire.....	7-62
FUSES	7-63
Fuse/Relay panel description	7-68
LIGHT BULBS	7-81
Headlamp, position lamp, Front turn signal lamp, front fog lamp bulb replacement.....	7-82
Side repeater lamp replacement	7-84
Rear combination lamp bulb replacement	7-85
High mounted stop lamp replacement.....	7-87
License plate lamp bulb replacement	7-87
Interior lamp bulb replacement	7-88
APPEARANCE CARE.....	7-89
Exterior care	7-89
Interior care.....	7-95
EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM.....	7-97

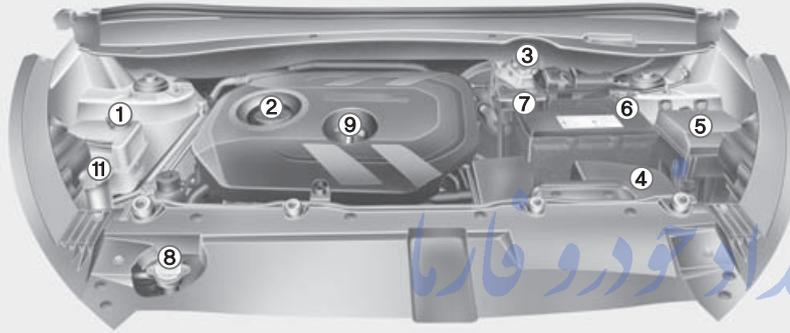
امداد خودرو فارس

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵ ۶۲۰۸۵۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

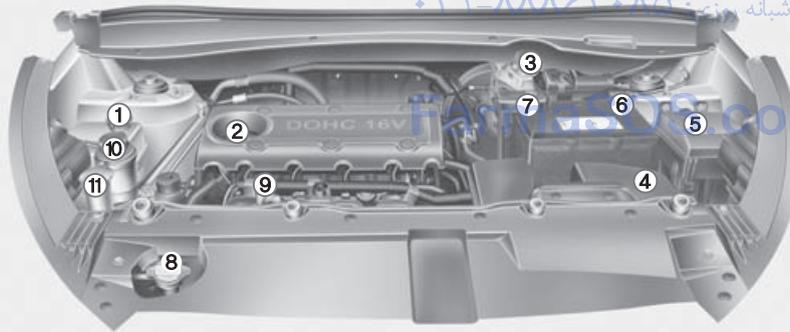
ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ Gasoline Engine (NU 2.0) - MPI



1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Fuse box
6. Negative battery terminal
7. Positive battery terminal
8. Radiator cap
9. Engine oil dipstick
10. Power steering fluid reservoir (if equipped)
11. Windshield washer fluid reservoir

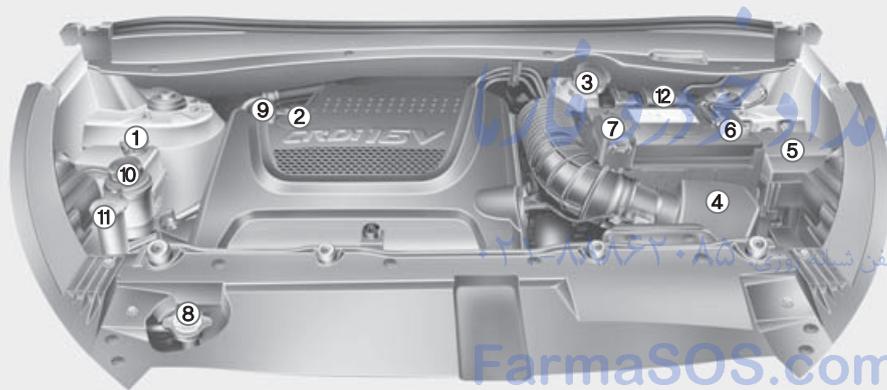
■ Gasoline Engine (Theta II 2.4L) - MPI



* The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OLMB073001/OLMB073094

■ Diesel Engine (R2.0)



1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Fuse box
6. Negative battery terminal
7. Positive battery terminal
8. Radiator cap
9. Engine oil dipstick
10. Power steering fluid reservoir (if equipped)
11. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
12. Fuel filter (if equipped)

* The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OLMB073066

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

Owner's responsibility

* NOTICE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

We recommend in general that you have your vehicle serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Service Passport.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered when your vehicle is covered by warranty.

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

* NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Service Passport provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Maintenance work

- Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured while performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Working under the hood with the engine running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing.

(Continued)

(Continued)

These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury. Therefore, if you must run the engine while working under the hood, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not put heavy objects or apply excessive force on top of the engine cover (if equipped) or fuel related parts.
- When you inspect the fuel system (fuel lines and fuel injection devices), we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not drive long time with the engine cover (if equipped) removed.
- When checking the engine room, do not go near fire. Fuel, washer fluid, etc. are flammable oils that may cause fire.
- Before touching the battery, ignition cables and electrical wiring, you should disconnect the battery "-" terminal. You may get an electric shock from the electric current.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When you remove the interior trim cover with a flat head (-) driver, be careful not to damage the cover.
- Be careful when you replace and clean bulbs to avoid burns or electrical shock.

Engine compartment precautions (Diesel engine)

- The piezo injector operates at high voltage (maximum 200v). Therefore, the following accidents may occur.
 - Direct contact with the injector or injector wiring may cause electric shock or damage your muscle or nerve system.
 - The electromagnetic wave from the operating injector may cause the artificial heart pacemaker to malfunction.
- Follow the safety tips provided below, when you are checking the engine room while the engine is running.
 - Do not touch the injector, injector wirings, and the engine computer while the engine is running.
 - Do not remove the injector connector while the engine is running.
 - People using pacemakers must not go near the engine while the engine is starting or running.

WARNING

Diesel Engine

Never work on injection system with engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off engine. High-pressure pump, rail, injectors and high-pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stopped. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touches the body. People using pacemakers should not move more than 30cm closer to the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room while engine is running, since the high currents in the electronic engine control system produce considerable magnetic fields.

OWNER MAINTENANCE

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

If you have any question, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the engine oil level.
- Check coolant level in coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tires.

WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transaxle occurs, check the transaxle fluid level.
- Check manual transaxle operation, including clutch operation.
- Check automatic transaxle P (Park) function.

- Check parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare.

***At least twice a year
(i.e., every Spring and Fall) :***

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlight alignment.
- Check muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.
- Check for worn tires and loose wheel lug nuts.

At least once a year :

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and checks, and hood hinges.
- Lubricate door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Check the power steering fluid level.
- Inspect and lubricate automatic transaxle linkage and controls.
- Clean battery and terminals.
- Check the brake (and clutch) fluid level.

FarmaSOS.com

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICE

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, follow Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated short distance driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions or sandy areas.
- Extensive use of brakes.
- Driving in areas where salt or other corrosive materials are being used.
- Driving on rough or muddy roads.
- Driving in mountainous areas.
- Extended periods of idling or low speed operation.
- Driving for a prolonged period in cold temperatures and/or extremely humid climates.
- More than 50% driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 32°C (90°F).

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After the periods or distance shown in the chart, continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE ENGINE

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
		Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84
MAINTENANCE ITEM	Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
	Drive belts *1	For Europe	At first, inspect 90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 72 months after that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months						
Except Europe			I		I		I		I
Engine oil and engine oil filter *2	Except China & Middle East	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	For China	Replace every 5,000 km or 6 months							
	For Middle East	Replace every 10,000 km or 12 months *3							
Air cleaner filter	For China, India, Middle East	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Except China, India, Middle East	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*1 : Adjust alternator and power steering (and water pump drive belt) and air conditioner drive belt (if equipped). Inspect and if necessary correct or replace.

*2 : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.

*3 : Driving in summer season temperature over 40 °C (104 °F - SAUDI, UAE, OMAN, KUWAIT, BAHRAIN, QATAR, IRAN, YEMEN ETC) or driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h) must conform the severe driving condition.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE ENGINE

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Fuel additives *4	For Europe	Add every 15,000 km or 12 months							
	Except Europe	Add every 5,000 km or 6 months							
Spark plugs	2.0 MPI	Replace every 160,000 km (100,000 miles) or 144 months							
	2.4 MPI	Replace every 40,000 km (30,000 miles) or 24 months							
Valve clearance *5	2.4 MPI						I		
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap					I				I
Fuel tank air filter (if equipped)	For Europe				I				I
	Except Europe				R		I		R
Vacuum hose (for EGR & throttle body) (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*4 : If good quality gasolines that meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*5 : Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer should perform the operation.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE ENGINE

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
		Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
		Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
MAINTENANCE ITEM	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	
	Fuel filter * ⁶	For Europe				I				I
		Except Europe		I		R		I		R
Fuel lines, hoses and connections						I				I
Cooling system		Inspect "Coolant level adjustment and leak" every day At first, inspect 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months after that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months								
Engine coolant * ⁷	For Europe	At first, replace at 210,000 km (120,000 miles) or 10 years: after that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months * ⁸								
	Except Europe	At first, replace at 200,000 km (120,000 miles) or 10 years: after that, replace every 40,000 km (25,000 miles) or 24 months * ⁸								
Battery condition		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*⁶ : The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

*⁷ : When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

*⁸ : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you do maintenance of other items.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE ENGINE

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
All electrical systems		I			I		I		I
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake pedal, Clutch pedal (if equipped)		I		I		I		I	
Parking brake			I		I		I		I
Brake/Clutch fluid	For Europe	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
	Except Europe	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Disc brakes and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Power steering fluid and hoses		I		I		I		I	
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Driveshaft and boots			I		I		I		I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE ENGINE

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant (if equipped)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor (if equipped)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter (if equipped)	For Europe		R		R		R		R
	Except Europe	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped) * ⁹					I				I
Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)	No check, No service required								
Transfer case oil (4WD) * ⁹					I				I
Rear differential oil (4WD) * ⁹					I				I
Propeller shaft (if equipped)		I			I		I		I
Exhaust system		I			I		I		I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*⁹ : Manual transaxle fluid, transfer case oil and differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS - GASOLINE ENGINE

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item		Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Except China & Middle East	R	Every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
	For China		Every 5,000 km or 6 months	
	For Middle East		Every 5,000 km or 6 months	
Air cleaner filter		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plugs		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	B, H
Rear differential oil (4WD)		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, I, K, H
Transfer case oil (4WD)		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, I, K, H
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Propeller shaft (if equipped)		I	Every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months	C, E
Front suspension ball joints		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G

Maintenance item		Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, H
Climate control air filter (if equipped)		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Manual transaxle fluid		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, H, I, K
Automatic transaxle fluid	For Europe	R	Every 90,000 km (60,000 miles)	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
	Except Europe	R	Every 100,000 km (62,000 miles)	

Severe driving conditions

A : Repeated short distance driving

B : Extensive idling

C : Driving in dusty, rough roads

D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E : Driving in sandy areas

F : More than 50 % driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 32°C (90°F)

G : Driving in mountainous areas

H : Towing a trailer

I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing

J : Driving over 140 km/h (87 mile/h)

K : Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)

L : Frequently driving in stop and go condition

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - DIESEL ENGINE

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
		Months	24	48	72	96	120	144	168
MAINTENANCE ITEM	Miles×1,000	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160
	Km×1,000	30	60	90	120	150	180	210	240
Drive belts *1	For Europe	At first, inspect 90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 48 months after that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
	Except Europe	At first, inspect 80,000 km (50,000 miles) or 48 months after that, inspect every 20,000 km (12,500 miles) or 12 months							
Engine oil and engine oil filter *2	For Europe	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	For Russia	Replace every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months							
	Except Europe	Replace every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) or 12 months							
Air cleaner filter	For China, India, Middle East	Replace every 15,000 km (10,000 miles)							
	Except China, India, Middle East	Inspect every 20,000 km (12,500 miles) or 12 months, and replace every 40,000 km (25,000 miles) or 24 months							
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap		Inspect every 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months							

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*1 : Adjust alternator and power steering (and water pump drive belt) and air conditioner drive belt (if equipped). Inspect and if necessary correct or replace. Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator, pulley and if necessary correct or replace.

*2 : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - DIESEL ENGINE (CONT.)

MAINTENANCE ITEM	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
		Months	24	48	72	96	120	144	168	192
		Miles×1,000	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160
		Km×1,000	30	60	90	120	150	180	210	240
Fuel filter cartridge	For Europe * ³	Inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months, and replace every 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months								
	Except Europe * ⁴	Inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months, and replace every 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months								
Fuel lines, hoses and connections		Inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months								
Cooling system		Inspect "Coolant level adjustment and leak" every day								
		At first, inspect 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months after that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months								

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*³ : This maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel <"EN590 or equivalent">. If the diesel fuel specifications don't meet the EN590, it must be replaced more frequently.

If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc., replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

*⁴ : This maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel <"EN590 or equivalent">. If the diesel fuel specifications don't meet the EN590, it must be replaced more frequently. HYUNDAI recommends "every 7,500km inspection, every 15,000km replacement".

If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc., replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - DIESEL ENGINE (CONT.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	24	48	72	96	120	144	168	192
	Miles×1,000	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160
	Km×1,000	30	60	90	120	150	180	210	240
Engine coolant *5	For Europe	At first, replace at 210,000 km (120,000 miles) or 10 years after that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months *6							
	Except Europe	At first, replace at 200,000 km (120,000 miles) or 10 years: after that, replace every 40,000 km (25,000 miles) or 24 months *6							
Battery condition	Inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months								
Brake lines, hoses and connections	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Parking brake	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake/clutch fluid	For Europe	Replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months *6							
	Except Europe	Inspect every 20,000 km (12,500 miles) or 12 months							
Disc brakes and pads	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Power steering fluid and hoses	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*5 : When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

*6 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you do maintenance of other items.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - DIESEL ENGINE (CONT.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
		Months	24	48	72	96	120	144	168
MAINTENANCE ITEM	Miles×1,000	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160
	Km×1,000	30	60	90	120	150	180	210	240
	Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Drive shaft and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter (if equipped)		For Europe	Replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months						
		Except Europe	Replace every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months						
Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped) *7		Inspect every 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months							
Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)		No check, No service required							
Transfer case oil (4WD) *7			I		I		I		I
Rear differential oil (4WD) *7			I		I		I		I
Propeller shaft (if equipped)		I		I		I		I	
Exhaust system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*7 : Manual transaxle fluid, transfer case oil and differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS - DIESEL ENGINE

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions.

Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item		Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	For Europe	R	Every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
	Except Europe	R	Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
Air cleaner filter		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, H, I, K
Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)	For Europe	R	Every 90,000 km (60,000 miles)	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
	Except Europe		Every 100,000 km (62,000 miles)	
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Propeller shaft (if equipped)		I	Every 20,000 km (12,500 miles) or 12 months	C, E
Front suspension ball joints		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Drive shaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
Climate control air filter (if equipped)	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E, G
Rear differential oil (4WD)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, I, K, H
Transfer case oil (4WD)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, I, K, H

Severe driving conditions

A : Repeated short distance driving

B : Extensive idling

C : Driving in dusty, rough roads

D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E : Driving in sandy areas

F : More than 50 % driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 32 °C (90 °F)

G : Driving in mountainous areas.

H : Towing a trailer or using a camper on roof rack

I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing

J : Driving in very cold weather

K : Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)

L : Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

CAUTION

When you are inspecting the belt, place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF or ACC position.

Fuel filter (cartridge)

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause multiple issues such as hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. We recommend that the fuel filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend that the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Diesel only

Never work on injection system with engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stopped. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touch the body. People using pacemakers should not move more than 30cm closer to the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room while engine is running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses (if equipped)

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

Air cleaner filter

We recommend that the air cleaner filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Spark plugs (for gasoline engine)

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

WARNING

Do not disconnect and inspect spark plugs when the engine is hot. You may burn yourself.

Valve clearance (for gasoline engine)

Inspect excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Cooling system

Check the cooling system parts, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the manual transaxle fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)

Automatic transaxle fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions.

We recommend that the automatic transaxle fluid changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule.

* NOTICE

Automatic transaxle fluid color is basically red.

As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transaxle fluid will begin to look darker.

It is normal condition and you should not judge the need to replace the fluid based upon the changed color.



CAUTION

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transaxle malfunction and failure.

Use only specified automatic transaxle fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake fluid

Check brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between “MIN” and “MAX” marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever (or pedal) and cables.

Brake pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, refer to the HYUNDAI web site.

(<http://brakemanual.hmc.co.kr>)

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Power steering pump, belt and hoses

Check the power steering pump and hoses for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately. Inspect the power steering belt (or drive belt) for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear, oiliness and proper tension. Replace or adjust it if necessary.

Drive shafts and boots

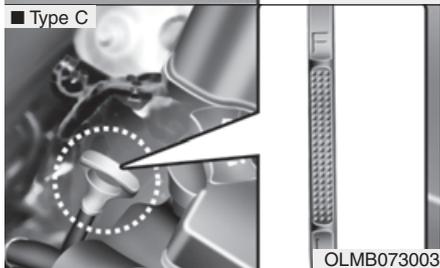
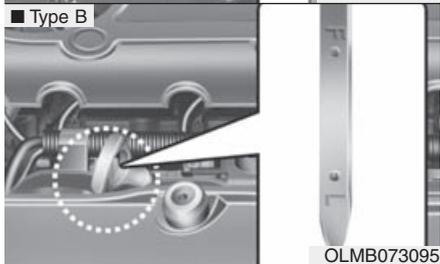
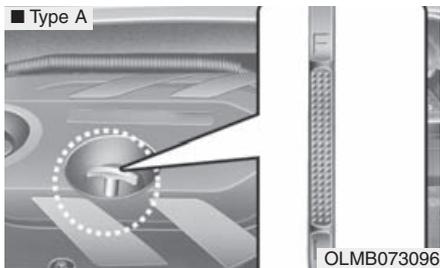
Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant/ compressor

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

ENGINE OIL

Checking the engine oil level



1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off and wait for a few minutes (about 5 minutes) for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Pull the dipstick out, wipe it clean, and re-insert it fully.

WARNING

Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F and L.

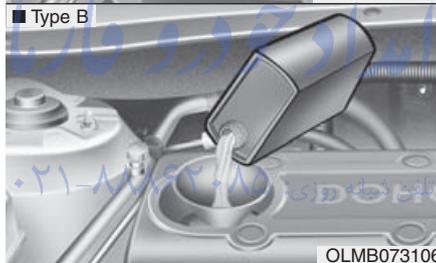
CAUTION

- Do not overfill the engine oil. It may damage the engine.
- Do not spill engine oil, when adding or changing engine oil. If you drop the engine oil on the engine room, wipe it off immediately.
- When you wipe the oil level gauge, you should wipe it with a clean cloth. When mixed with debris, it can cause engine damage.

CAUTION

Diesel engine

Overfilling the engine oil may cause severe dieseling due to churning effect. It may lead to engine damage accompanied with abrupt engine speed increment, combustion noise and white smoke emission.



If it is near or at L, add enough oil to bring the level to F. **Do not overfill.**

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

Changing the engine oil and filter



We recommend that the engine oil and filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

ENGINE COOLANT

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant concentration level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before traveling to a colder climate.

CAUTION

- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.
- Do not drive with no engine coolant. It may cause water pump failure and engine seizure, etc.

Checking the coolant level

WARNING



Removing radiator cap

- Never attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage and could result in serious personal injury from escaping hot coolant or steam.
- Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system.

(Continued)

(Continued)

When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

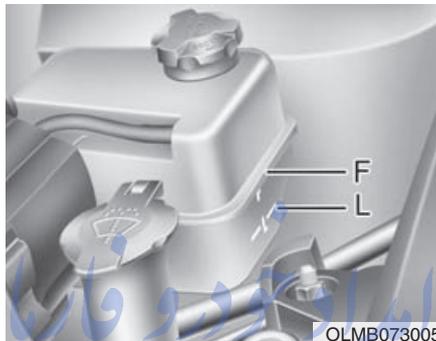
- Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

⚠ WARNING



The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blades. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

The electric motor (cooling fan) may operate until you disconnect the negative battery cable.



OLMB073005

Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses. *تلفن شبانه روزی:*

The coolant level should be filled between F (MAX) and L (MIN) marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) or soft water. Bring the level to F (MAX), but do not overfill.

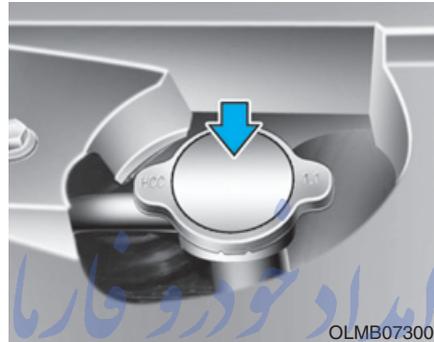
If frequent additions are required, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Recommended engine coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol-based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15°C (5°F)	35	65
-25°C (-13°F)	40	60
-35°C (-31°F)	50	50
-45°C (-49°F)	60	40



OLMB073006

WARNING



Radiator cap تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۸۸۸۸۸

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure causing serious injury.

Changing the coolant

We recommend that the coolant be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CAUTION

Put a thick cloth or fabric around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as generator.

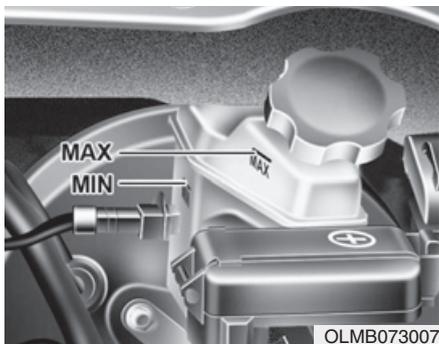
WARNING

Coolant

- Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.

BRAKE/CLUTCH FLUID (IF EQUIPPED)

Checking the brake/clutch fluid level



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake/clutch fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake/clutch fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings. If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Use only the specified brake/clutch fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

FarmaSOS.com

Never mix different types of fluid.

⚠ WARNING

Loss of brake/clutch fluid

In the event the brake/clutch system requires frequent additions of fluid, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

*** NOTICE**

Before removing the brake/clutch filler cap, read the warning on the cap.

⚠ WARNING

Clean filler cap before removing. Use only DOT3 or DOT4 brake/clutch fluid from a sealed container.

⚠ WARNING**Brake/clutch fluid**

When changing and adding brake/clutch fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake/clutch fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

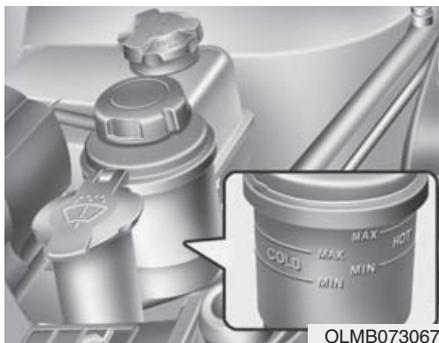
Do not allow brake/clutch fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake/clutch fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid.

A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake/clutch system can damage brake/clutch system parts.

FarmaSOS.com

POWER STEERING FLUID (IF EQUIPPED)

Checking the power steering fluid level



With the vehicle on level ground, check the fluid level in the power steering reservoir periodically. The fluid should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir at the normal temperature.

Before adding power steering fluid, thoroughly clean the area around the reservoir cap to prevent power steering fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level.

* NOTICE

Check that the fluid level is in the "HOT" range on the reservoir. If the fluid is cold, check that it is in the "COLD" range.

In the event the power steering system requires frequent additions of fluid, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

- **To avoid damage to the power steering pump, do not operate the vehicle for prolonged periods with a low power steering fluid level.**
- **Never start the engine when the reservoir tank is empty.**
- **When adding fluid, be careful that dirt does not get into the tank.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Too little fluid can result in increased steering effort and/or noise from the power steering system.**
- **The use of the non-specified fluid could reduce the effectiveness of the power steering system and cause damage to it.**

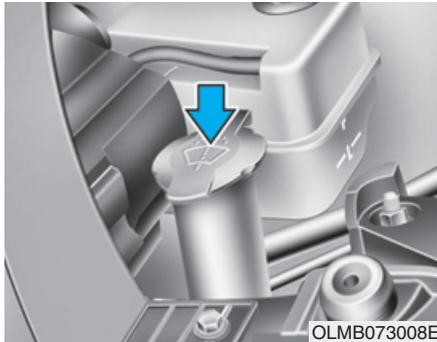
Use only the specified power steering fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants or capacities" in section 8.)

Checking the power steering hose

Check the connections for oil leaks, damage and twists in the power steering hose before driving.

WASHER FLUID

Checking the washer fluid level



The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.

Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary.

Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available.

However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

CAUTION

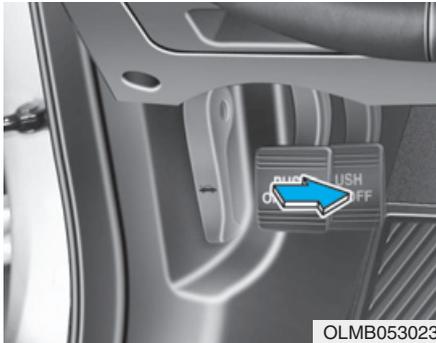
Coolant

- Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.
- Windshield Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.
- Windshield washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windshield washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.

PARKING BRAKE

Checking the parking brake

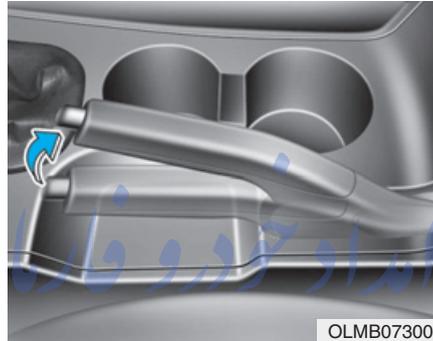
Type A



Check whether the stroke is within specification when the parking brake pedal is depressed with 30 kg (66 lb, 294N) of force. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Stroke : 8~9 notch

Type B



Check the stroke of the parking brake by counting the number of “clicks” heard while fully applying it from the released position. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Stroke : 5~6 “clicks” at a force of 20 kg (44 lbs, 196 N).

FUEL FILTER (FOR DIESEL)

Draining water from fuel filter

The fuel filter for diesel engine plays an important role of separating water from fuel and accumulating the water in its bottom.

If water accumulates in the fuel filter, the warning light comes on when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

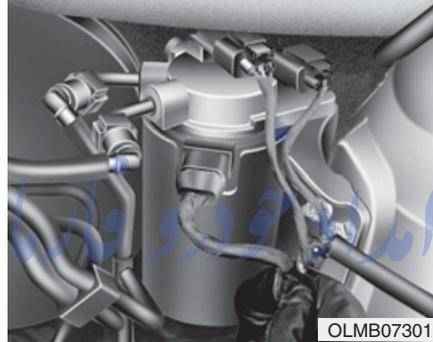


If this warning light turned on, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CAUTION

If the water accumulated in the fuel filter is not drained at proper times, damages to the major parts such as the fuel system can be caused by water permeation in the fuel filter.

Fuel filter cartridge replacement



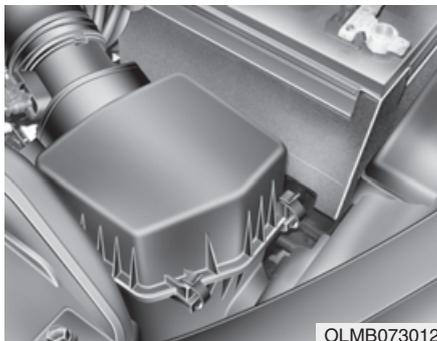
OLMB073011

* NOTICE

When replacing the fuel filter cartridge, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

AIR CLEANER

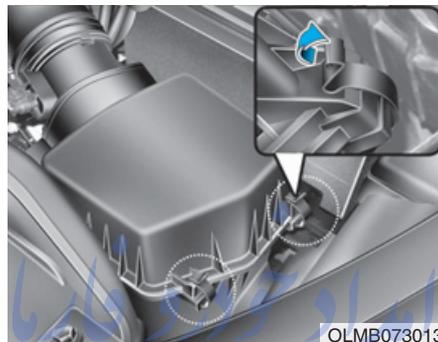
Filter replacement



It must be replaced when necessary, and should not be washed.

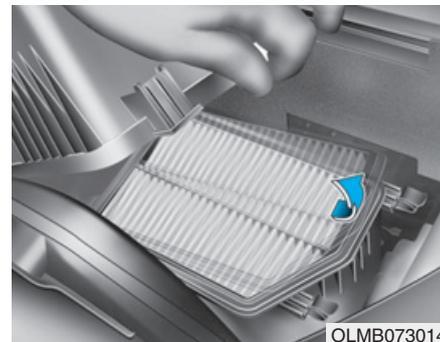
You can clean the filter when inspecting the air cleaner element.

Clean the filter by using compressed air.



1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵



2. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner.
3. Replace the air cleaner filter.
4. Lock the cover with the cover attaching clips.

FarmaSOS.com

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals. (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions" in this section.)

 **CAUTION**

- **Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.**
- **When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.**
- **We recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

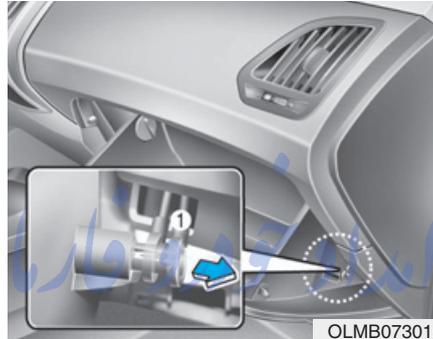
CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER

Filter inspection

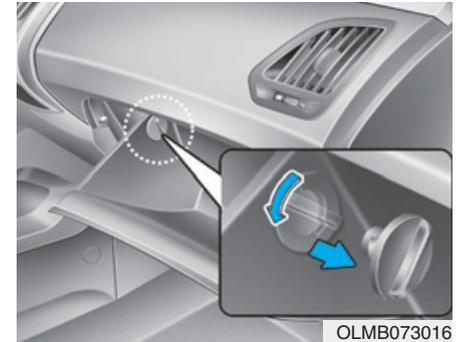
If the vehicle is operated in the severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you, the owner, replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

Replace the filter according to the maintenance Schedule.

Filter replacement

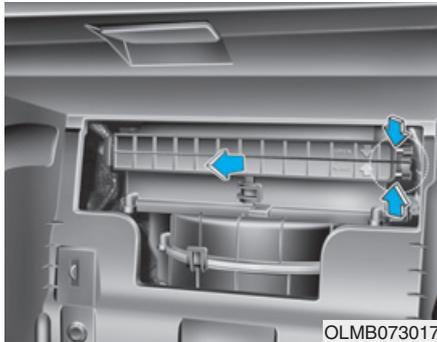


1. Open the glove box and remove the support strap. تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۵



2. With the glove box open, remove the stoppers on both sides.

FarmaSOS.com



3. Remove the climate control air filter case while pressing the lock on the right of the cover.



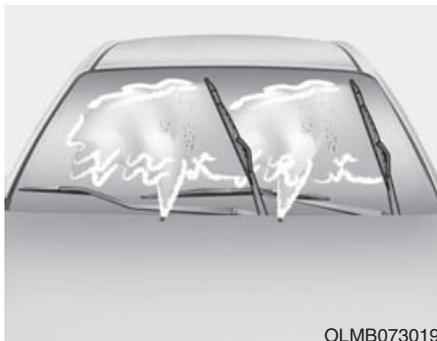
4. Replace the climate control air filter.
5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

* NOTICE

Install a new climate control air filter in the correct direction with the arrow symbol (↓) facing downwards. Otherwise, the climate control effects may decrease, possibly with a noise.

WIPER BLADES

Blade inspection



* NOTICE

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers.

Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

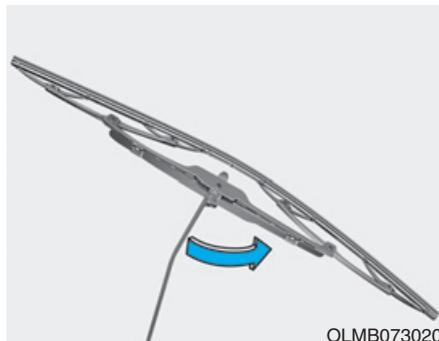
⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

⚠ CAUTION

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

Front windshield wiper blade

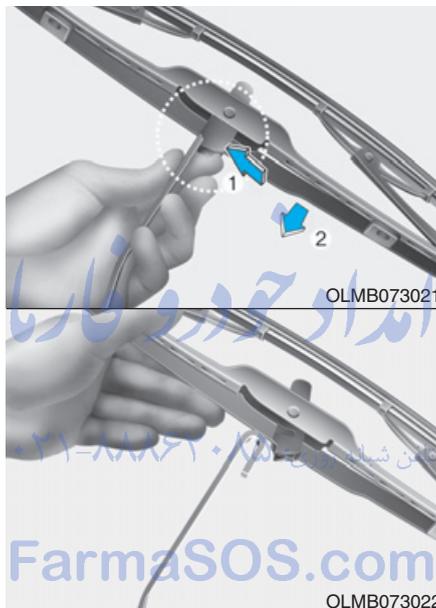


Type A

1. Raise the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.

CAUTION

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.



2. Compress the clip and slide the blade assembly downward.
3. Lift it off the arm.
4. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.

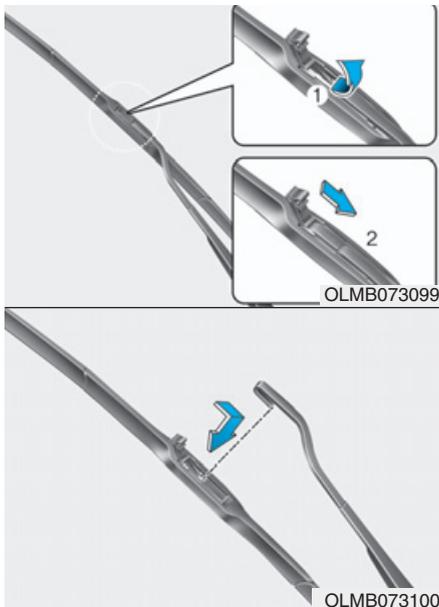


Type B

1. Raise the wiper arm.

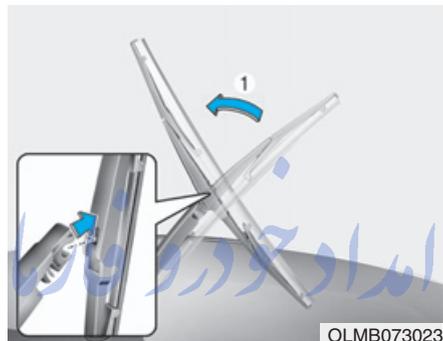
CAUTION

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.

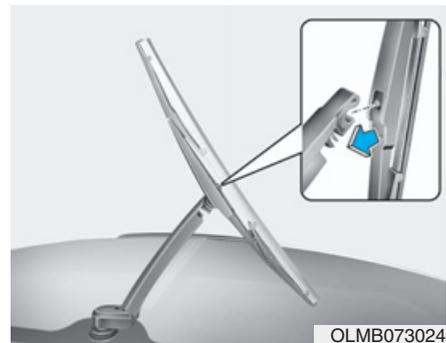


2. Lift up the wiper blade clip. Then pull down the blade assembly and remove it.
3. Install the new blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.

Rear window wiper blade



1. Raise the wiper arm and pull out the wiper blade assembly.



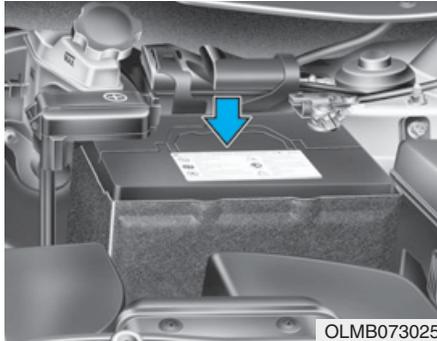
2. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the center part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.
3. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, we recommend that the wiper blade be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

FarmaSOS.com

BATTERY

For best battery service



OLMB073025

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

* NOTICE

Basically equipped battery is maintenance free type. If your vehicle is equipped with the battery marked with LOWER and UPPER on the side, you can check the electrolyte level. The electrolyte level should be between LOWER and UPPER. If the electrolyte level is low, it needs to add distilled (demineralized) water (Never add sulfuric acid or other electrolyte). When refill, be careful not to splash the battery and adjacent components. And do not overfill the battery cells. It can cause corrosion on other parts. After then ensure that tighten the cell caps. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

FarmasOS.com

⚠ WARNING

Battery dangers



Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.



Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.

(Continued)

(Continued)



If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel a pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or the ignition switched on.

Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.



CAUTION

If you connect unauthorized electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorized devices.

(Continued)

- **Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.**
 1. **Turn off the battery charger main switch.**
 2. **Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.**
 3. **Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.**
- **Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.**
- **The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.**

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window (See section 4)
- Sunroof (See section 4)
- Trip computer (See section 4)
- Climate control system (See section 4)
- Clock (See section 4)
- Audio (See section 4)

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

TIRES AND WHEELS

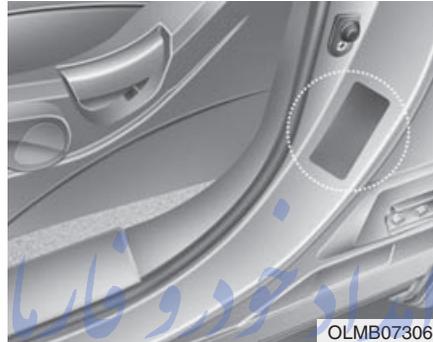
Tire care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. "Cold Tires" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile).

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, top vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear. For recommended inflation pressure refer to "Tire and wheels" in section 8.



All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the vehicle.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

WARNING

Tire underinflation

Severe underinflation (70 kPa (10 psi) or more) can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

 **CAUTION**

- Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.

 **CAUTION**

- Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be underinflated.
- Be sure to reinstall the tire inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

 **WARNING**

Tire inflation

Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

 **CAUTION**

Tire pressure

Always observe the following:

- Check tire pressure when the tires are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km (1 mile) since startup.)
- Check the pressure of your spare tire each time you check the pressure of other tires.
- Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.
- Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tires have been damaged, replace them.

Checking tire inflation pressure

Check your tires once a month or more.

Also, check the tire pressure of the spare tire.

How to check

Use a good quality gage to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Check the tire's inflation pressure when the tires are cold. - "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1.6 km (1 mile).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gage firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gage. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

FarmaSOS.com

WARNING

- **Inspect your tires frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tire pressure gauge.**
- **Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar.**
- **Worn tires can cause accidents. Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.**
- **Remember to check the pressure of your spare tire. HYUNDAI recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.**

Tire rotation

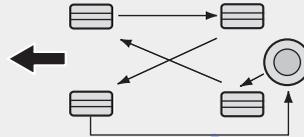
To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tires be rotated every 12,000 km (7,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tire. Replace the tire if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness.

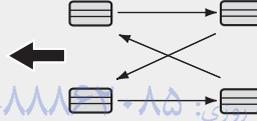
Refer to “Tire and wheels” in section 8.

With a full-size spare tire (if equipped)



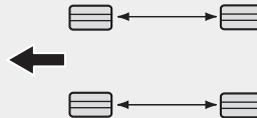
OLMB073074

Without a spare tire



OLMB073075

Directional tires (if equipped)



OLMB073076

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

* NOTICE

Rotate radial tires that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tire for tire rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.

Wheel alignment and tire balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

CAUTION

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tire replacement



If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

CAUTION

When replacing the tires, recheck and tighten the wheel nuts after driving about 1,000 km (620 miles). If the steering wheel shakes or the vehicle vibrates while driving, the tire is out of balance. Align the tire balance. If the problem is not solved, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING**Replacing tires**

- Driving on worn-out tires is very hazardous and will reduce braking effectiveness, steering accuracy, and traction.
- Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide for safe ride and handling capability. Do not use a size and type of tire and wheel that is different from the one that is originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The use of any other tire size or type may seriously affect ride, handling, ground clearance, stopping distance, body to tire clearance, snow tire clearance, and speedometer reliability.
- It is best to replace all four tires at the same time. If that is not possible, or necessary, then replace the two front or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.
- The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. Tire size can affect wheel speed. When replacing tires, all 4 tires must use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tires of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) (if equipped) to work irregularly.

Compact spare tire replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tire has a shorter tread life than a regular size tire. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tire. The replacement compact spare tire should be the same size and design tire as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tire wheel. The compact spare tire is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tire wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tire.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

Tire traction

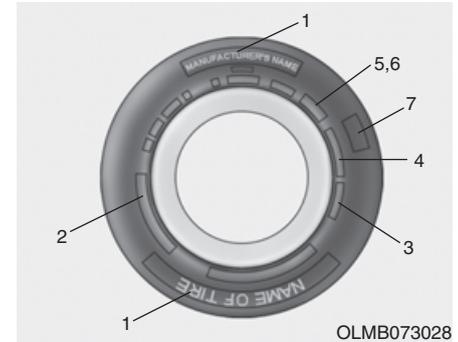
Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tire sidewall labeling



This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

(P)235/60R18 102H

P - Applicable vehicle type (tires marked with the prefix "P" are intended for use on passenger vehicles or light trucks; however, not all tires have this marking).
(if equipped)

235 - Tire width in millimeters.

60 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

18 - Rim diameter in inches.

102 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

7.5JX18

7.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

18 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
Z	Above 240 km/h (149 mph)

3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, tire strength and performance, decline with age naturally (even unused spare tires). Therefore, the tires (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX 0000

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1614 represents that the tire was produced in the 16th week of 2014.

WARNING

Tire age

Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, it is recommended that tires generally be replaced after six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this Warning can result in sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric are in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

7. Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example: تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵ ۶۲۰۱۱۱۶۲

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

TamaraOS.com

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm because of variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the side-walls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicles may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tires ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature -A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by the law.

FarmaSOS.com

WARNING

Tire temperature

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

Low aspect ratio tire (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tires, whose aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because the low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, it may be more uncomfortable to ride in and there is more noise compare with normal tires.

CAUTION

Because the sidewall of the low aspect ratio tire is shorter than the normal, the wheel and tire of the low aspect ratio tire is easier to be damaged. So, follow the instructions below.

- When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously because tires and wheels may be damaged. And after driving, inspect tires and wheels.
- When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive slowly so that the tires and wheels are not damaged.
- If the tire is impacted, we recommend that you inspect the tire condition or contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- To prevent damage to the tire, inspect the tire condition and pressure every 3,000km.

CAUTION

- It is not easy to recognize the tire damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tire damage, even though you cannot see the tire damage with your own eyes, have the tire checked or replaced because the tire damage may cause air leakage from the tire.
- If the tire is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or curb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.
- You can find out the tire information on the tire sidewall.

FUSES

■ Blade type



Normal



Blown

■ Cartridge type



Normal



Blown

■ Multi fuse



Normal



Blown



Normal



Blown

OLMB073029

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment near the battery.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Before replacing a blown fuse, disconnect the negative battery cable.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

⚠ WARNING

Fuse replacement

- **Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.**
- **A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.**
- **Never install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

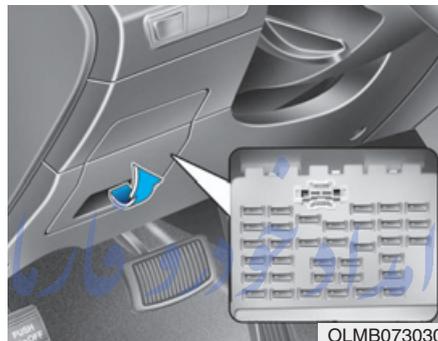
* NOTICE

The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

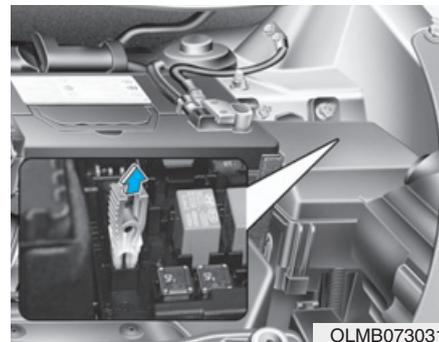
CAUTION

- When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.
- Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.

Inner panel fuse replacement



1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.



3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

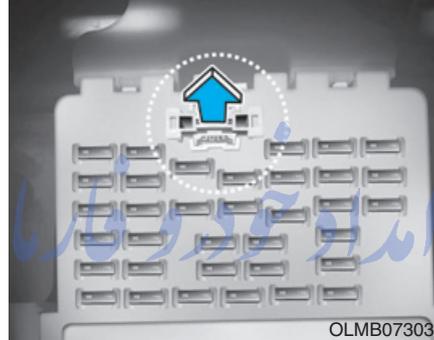
If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigar lighter fuse.

FarmaSOS.com

If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse block in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced.

Memory fuse (SHUNT connector)



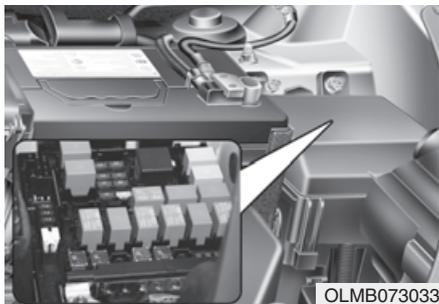
Your vehicle is equipped with a memory fuse (SHUNT connector) to prevent battery discharge if your vehicle is parked without being operated for prolonged periods. Use the following procedures before parking the vehicle for prolonged periods.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Turn off the headlights and tail lights.
3. Open the driver's side panel cover and pull out the memory fuse (SHUNT connector).

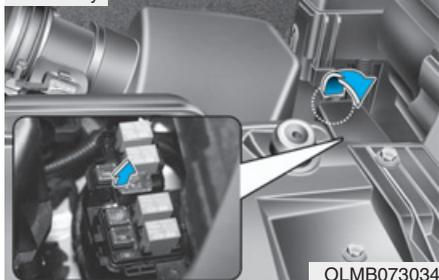
*** NOTICE**

- If the memory fuse is pulled up from the fuse panel, the warning chime, audio, clock and interior lamps, etc., will not operate. Some items must be reset after replacement. Refer to "Battery" in this section.
- Even though the memory fuse is pulled up, the battery can still be discharged by operation of the headlights or other electrical devices.

Engine compartment panel fuse replacement



Diesel only



1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse box cover by pressing the tap and pulling up.

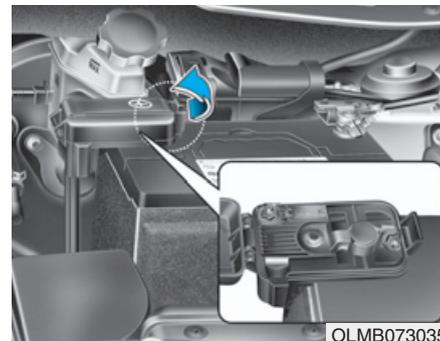
3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CAUTION

After checking the fuse box in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse box cover. If not, electrical failures may occur from water leaking in.

FarmaSOS.com

Main fuse



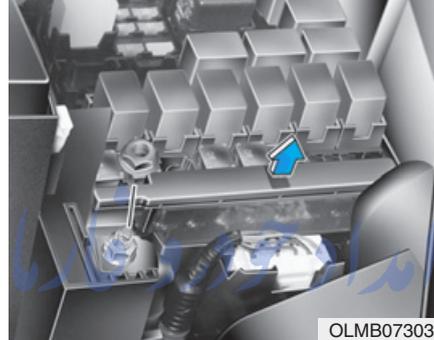
If the main fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
4. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
5. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

* NOTICE

If the main fuse is blown, even though the engine compartment panel fuse and inner fuse are not blown, if the electrical system is not operated, the main fuse may be blown. The main fuse is connected with other parts and system. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Multi fuse



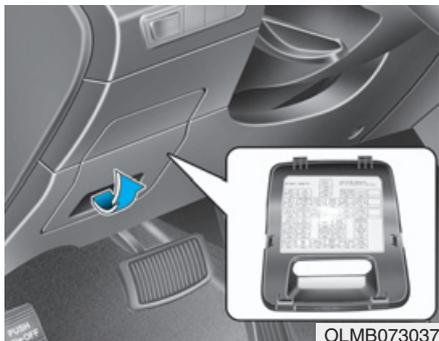
If the multi fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
2. Remove the bolts shown in the picture above.
3. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

* NOTICE

If the multi fuse is blown, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

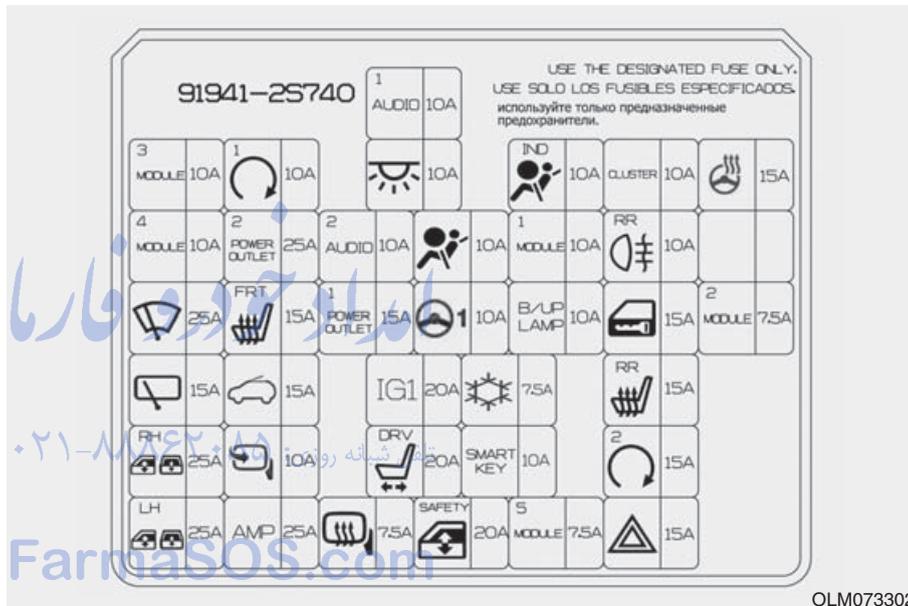
Fuse/Relay panel description



Inside the fuse/relay box covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

* NOTICE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.



Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
POWER CONNECTOR AUDIO 1	¹ AUDIO	10A	Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit
POWER CONNECTOR ROOM LAMP		10A	BCM, A/C Control Module, Data Link Connector, Driver/Passenger Vanity Lamp, Map Lamp, Room Lamp, Instrument Cluster(IND), Ignition Key ILL. & Door Warning Switch, Auto Light & Photo Sensor, Luggage Lamp, Interior Lamp Relay, A/C Control Module
MODULE 3	³ MODULE	10A	IPS Control Module (ON Input), BCM, Head Lamp Leveling Device Switch, Head Lamp Leveling Device Actuator LH/RH, Electro Chromic Mirror, ICM Relay Box (Rear Seat Warmer Relay LH, Rear Seat Warmer Relay RH), Smart Key Control Module
START	¹ 	10A	E/R Fuse & Relay Box (RLY. 4), Burglar Alarm Relay, Transaxle Range Switch
AIR BAG IND.	IND 	10A	Instrument Cluster (IND.)
CLUSTER	CLUSTER	10A	Instrument Cluster, Alternator, Console Switch, BCM, Audio, Seat Belt Liminder Switch, A/C Control Module, A/V & Navigation Head Unit
MODULE 4	⁴ MODULE	10A	E/R Fuse & Relay Box (RLY. 1, RLY. 11), Diesel Box (RLY. 2, RLY. 3), A/C Control Module, Cluster Ionizer, Sunroof Motor
POWER OUTLET 2	² POWER OUTLET	25A	Cigarette Lighter & Front Power Outlet, Rear Power Outlet
AUDIO 2	² AUDIO	10A	Audio, AMP, Power Outside Mirror Switch, Smart Key Control Module, BCM, A/V & Navigation Head Unit
AIR BAG		10A	SRS Control Module, Passenger Air Bag Lamp
MODULE 1	¹ MODULE	10A	IPS Control Module (ON/START Input), 4WD ECM, DBC Switch, Multifunction Switch, Steering Angle Sensor, ESC Off Switch, Stop Lamp Switch (G4KD/G4KE/G4NA), Rear Parking Assist Sensor LH/RH, Rear Parking Assist Sensor LH/RH (CENTER)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
FOG LAMP RR	^{RR} 	10A	ICM Relay Box (Rear Fog Lamp Relay)
WIPER FRT		25A	E/R Fuse & Relay Box (RLY. 12), Front Wiper Motor, Multifunction Switch (Wiper)
S/HEATER FRT	^{FRT} 	15A	Console Switch
POWER OUTLET 1	¹ POWER OUTLET	15A	Cigarette Lighter & Front Power Outlet
MDPS	 ¹	10A	MDPS Unit
BACK-UP LAMP	B/UP LAMP	10A	Rear Combination Lamp (IN) LH/RH, Electro Chromic Mirror, BCM, Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit
DR LOCK		15A	Door Lock/Unlock Relay, Tail Gate Relay
MODULE 2	² MODULE	7.5A	BCM, Smart Key Control Module
WIPER RR		15A	ICM Relay Box (Rear Wiper Relay), Rear Wiper Motor, Multifunction Switch (Wiper)
SUNROOF		15A	Sunroof Motor
IG 1	IG 1	20A	E/R Fuse & Relay Box (FUSE - F23, F24, F25)
A/CON		7.5A	A/C Control Module
S/HEATER RR	^{RR} 	15A	ICM Relay Box (Rear Seat Warmer Relay LH, Rear Seat Warmer Relay RH)

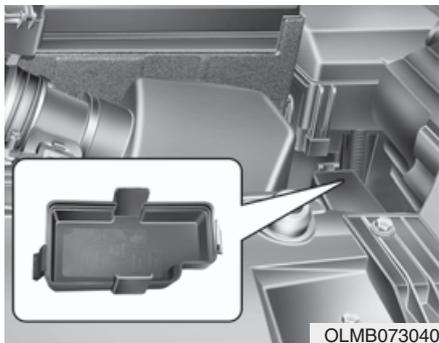
Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
P/WDW RH	^{RH} 	25A	Power Window Main Switch, Passenger Power Window Switch, Rear Power Window Switch RH
FOLD'G MIRR		10A	Power Outside Mirror Switch
P/SEAT DRV	^{DRV} 	20A	Driver Seat Manual Switch
SMART KEY	SMART KEY	10A	Smart Key Control Module, Start/Stop Button Switch, Key Solenoid
PDM	² 	15A	Smart Key Control Module
P/WDW LH	^{LH} 	25A	Power Window Main Switch, Passenger Power Window Switch, Rear Power Window Switch LH
AMP	AMP	25A	AMP
HTD MIRR		7.5A	Rear Defogger Switch, Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror
SAFETY P/WDW	^{SAFETY} 	20A	Driver Safety Power Window Module
MODULE 5	⁵ MODULE	7.5A	ATM Shift Lever, Rear Parking Assist Buzzer
HAZARD		15A	ICM Relay Box (Flasher Sound Relay), BCM

Relay NO.	Symbol	Relay Name	Relay Type
RLY. 1		Blower Relay	Plug Micro (4P)
RLY. 2		Horn Relay	Plug Micro (4P)
RLY. 3		Cooling Fan (Low) Relay	Plug Micro (4P)
RLY. 4		Start Relay	Plug Micro (4P)
RLY. 5		Burglar Alarm Horn Relay	Plug Micro (4P)
RLY. 6		Rear Defogger Relay	Plug Micro (4P)
RLY. 7		-	-
RLY. 8		-	-
RLY. 9		Cooling Fan (High) Relay	Plug Micro (4P)
RLY. 10		Deicer Relay	Plug Micro (4P)
RLY. 11		Head Lamp Relay	Plug Micro (4P)
RLY. 12		Wiper (Low) Relay	Plug Micro (4P)
RLY. 13		-	-
RLY. 14		Sub F/Pump Relay	Plug Micro (4P)

	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE	MDPS	 1	80A	MDPS Unit
	B+1	¹ 	60A	Smart Junction Box (Fuse - F13 / F20 / F26 / F31 / F37)
	ABS 2	² 	40A	ESC Control Module, ABS Control Module, Multipurpose Check Connector
	EMS	^{E4} 	40A	EMS Box (Fuse - F1 / F2 / F3 / F6)
	ABS 1	¹ 	40A	ESC Control Module, ABS Control Module, Multipurpose Check Connector
	BLOWER		40A	RLY. 1 (Blower Relay)
	B+3	³ 	60A	Smart Junction Box (Fuse - F29 / F30 / F35 / F36, Power Connector - F1 / F2)
	B+2	² 	60A	Smart Junction Box (Power Window Relay, Fuse - F23 / F28 / F33)
FUSE	COOLING FAN		40A(50A) GSL(DSL)	RLY. 3 (Cooling Fan Low Relay), RLY. 9 (Cooling Fan High Relay)
	HEATED GLASS RR	RR HTD	40A	RLY. 6 (Rear Defogger Relay)
	B+4	⁴ 	30A	Fuse - F21
	IG 1	IG 1	30A	W/O Smart Key - Ignition Switch, With Smart Key - PDM Relay Box (IGN1 Relay)

	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	IG 2	IG 2	40A	RLY. 4 (Start Relay), W/O Smart Key - Ignition Switch, With Smart Key - PDM Relay Box (IGN2 Relay)
	SUB F/PUMP	SUB F/PUMP	20A	RLY. 14 (Sub F/Pump Relay)
	HORN		15A	RLY. 2 (Horn Relay), RLY. 5 (Burglar Alarm Relay)
	DEICER		15A	RLY. 10 (Deicer Relay)
	STOP LAMP	STOP LAMP	10A	Stop Lamp Switch, Stop Signal Electric Module, Smart Key Control Module
	AMS	AMS	10A	Battery Sensor
	4WD		20A	4WD ECU
	HEAD LAMP		10A	RLY. 11 (Head Lamp Relay)
	ECU 2		7.5A	PCM/ECM, Clock Spring, Mass Air Flow Sensor
	ABS		7.5A	ESC Control Module, ABS Control Module, Multipurpose Check Connector, Fuel Filter Warning Sensor (D4HA), Glow Relay Unit (D4HA), Diesel Box (RLY. 4 - Fuel Filter Heater Relay)
TCU 2		15A	Transaxle Range Switch, TCM (D4HA), Vehicle Speed Sensor, Back-Up Lamp Switch	

**Engine compartment fuse panel
(Diesel engine only)**



OLMB073040

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Relay NO.	Symbol	Relay Name	Relay Type
RLY. 1	MAIN RELAY	Engine Control Relay	Plug Mini
RLY. 2	F/PUMP	Fuel Pump Relay	Plug Micro
RLY. 3		A/C Relay	Plug Micro

Fuse No.	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected	Relay Symbol	Relay Type
F1	¹ PTC HEATER	50A	PTC Heater Relay #1	¹ PTC HEATER	Micro Plug
F2	² PTC HEATER	50A	PTC Heater Relay #2	² PTC HEATER	Micro Plug
F3	³ PTC HEATER	50A	PTC Heater Relay #3	³ PTC HEATER	Micro Plug
F4		30A	Fuel Filter Heater Relay		Micro Plug
F5		80A	Glow Relay Unit	-	-

FarmaSOS.com

Circuit (EMS Box) - G4KE/G4KJ : THETA II 2.4L MPI/GDI

Fuse No.	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
F1	ECU		30A	RLY. 1 (Engine Control Relay)
F2	TCU 1		15A	PCM
F3	A/CON		10A	RLY. 3 (A/C Relay)
F4	SENSOR 1		10A	Immobilizer Module, Crankshaft Position Sensor, Camshaft Position Sensor #1/2, Oil Control Valve #1/2, Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Variable Intake Manifold Valve
F5	ECU 1		20A	Ignition Coil #1/2/3/4, Condenser
F6	FUEL PUMP	F/PUMP	15A	RLY. 2 (Fuel Pump Relay)
F7	SENSOR 4		15A	RLY. 2 (Fuel Pump Relay), E/R Fuse & Relay Box (RLY. 3 - Cooling Fan (Low) Relay), Oxygen Sensor (Up/Down)
F8	SENSOR 3		10A	RLY. 3 (A/C Relay), Injector #1/2/3/4 (G4KE)
F9	SENSOR 2		10A	-

FarmaSOS.com

Circuit (EMS Box) - G4NA/G4NC : NU 2.0L MPI/GDI

Fuse No.	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
F1	ECU		30A	RLY. 1 (Engine Control Relay)
F2	TCU 1		15A	PCM/ECM
F3	A/CON		10A	RLY. 3 (A/C Relay)
F4	SENSOR 1		10A	Immobilizer Module, Camshaft Position Sensor #1/2, Oil Control Valve #1/2, Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Variable Intake Manifold Valve
F5	ECU 1		20A	Ignition Coil #1/2/3/4, Condenser
F6	FUEL PUMP	F/PUMP	15A	RLY. 2 (Fuel Pump Relay)
F7	SENSOR 4		15A	RLY. 2 (Fuel Pump Relay), E/R Fuse & Relay Box (RLY. 3 - Cooling Fan (Low) Relay), Oxygen Sensor (Up/Down)
F8	SENSOR 3		10A	RLY. 3 (A/C Relay), Injector #1/2/3/4 (G4NA)
F9	SENSOR 2		10A	-

FarmaSOS.com

Circuit (EMS Box) - D4HA : R 2.0L

Fuse No.	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
F1	ECU		30A	RLY. 1 (Engine Control Relay)
F2	TCU 1		15A	TCM
F3	A/CON		10A	RLY. 3 (A/C Relay)
F4	SENSOR 1		10A	E/R Fuse & Relay Box (RLY. 3 - Cooling Fan (Low) Relay), EGR Cooling Bypass Solenoid Valve, Diesel Box (RLY.1 - PTC Heager 1), Electrical VGT Actuator
F5	ECU 1		20A	ECM
F6	FUEL PUMP	F/PUMP	15A	RLY. 2 (Fuel Pump Relay)
F7	SENSOR 4		15A	RLY. 2 (Fuel Pump Relay), Immobilizer Module, Low Pressure Regulating Valve, Fuel Pressure Regulating Valve
F8	SENSOR 3		10A	RLY. 3 (A/C Relay), Lambda Sensor, Crankshaft Position Sensor
F9	SENSOR 2		10A	Stop Lamp Switch

FarmaSOS.com

LIGHT BULBS

WARNING

Working on the lights

Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the ignition switch is turned to the “LOCK” position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Use only the bulbs of the specified wattage.

CAUTION

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electric wiring system.

CAUTION

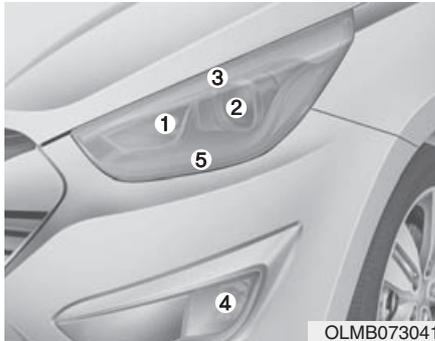
If you don't have necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle. تلفن شبانه روزی

FarmaSOS.com

* NOTICE

After heavy, driving rain or washing, headlight and taillight lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Headlamp, position lamp, Front turn signal lamp, front fog lamp bulb replacement



- (1) Front turn signal lamp
- (2) Headlamp (High/Low)
- (3) Position lamp (LED)
- (4) Front fog lamp (if equipped)
- (5) Position lamp (LED)/Daytime running lamp (if equipped)

Headlamp bulb



WARNING

Halogen bulbs

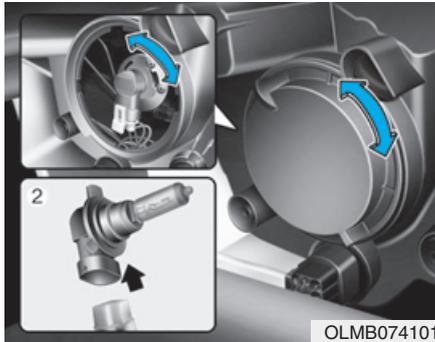
- Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass if broken.
- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids.

(Continued)

(Continued)

Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit. A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlamp.

- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.
- Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.



1. Open the hood.
2. Remove the headlamp bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Disconnect the headlamp bulb socket-connector.
4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Remove the bulb by pulling it out.

6. Insert a new bulb into the socket.
7. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
8. Install the headlamp bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

* NOTICE

We recommend that the headlight aiming be adjusted after an accident or after the headlight assembly is reinstalled at a authorized HYUNDAI dealer. ۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی:

FarmaSOS.com

Turn signal lamp/Position lamp

1. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
2. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket
3. Insert a new bulb into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
4. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

Front fog lamp bulbs (if equipped)

1. Remove the front bumper under cover.
2. Reach your hand into the back of the front bumper.
3. Disconnect the power connector from the socket.
4. Remove the bulb-socket from the housing by turning the socket counter clockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the housing.
5. Install the new bulb-socket into the housing by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the housing. Push the socket into the housing and turn the socket clockwise.
6. Connect the power connector to the socket.
7. Reinstall the front bumper under cover.

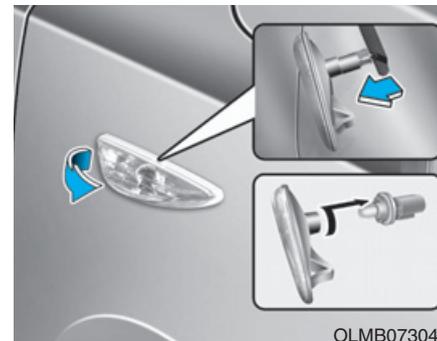
Side repeater lamp replacement

Type A



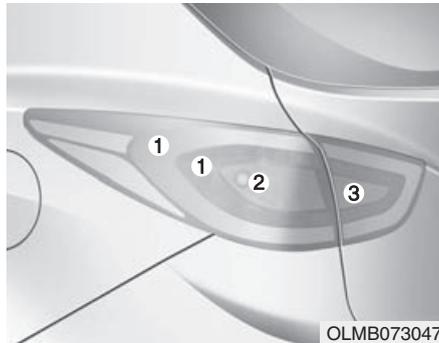
If the light bulb does not operate, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Type B



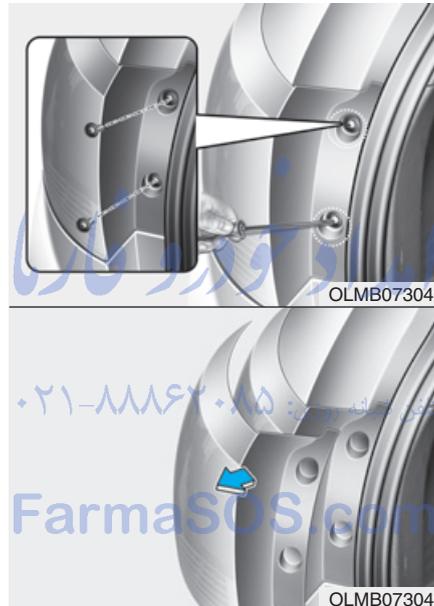
1. Remove the light assembly from the vehicle by prying the lens and pulling the assembly out.
2. Reinstall a new light assembly to the body of the vehicle.

Rear combination lamp bulb replacement



- (1) Stop/tail lamp
- (2) Rear turn signal lamp
- (3) Back-up lamp

Outside lamp



Rear turn signal lamp and stop/tail lamp

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the tailgate.

3. Loosen the lamp assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.
4. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.
5. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
6. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
7. Insert a new bulb into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
8. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
9. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

Inside lamp



OLMB073051



OLMB073052

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the tailgate.
3. Remove the service cover using a flat-blade screwdriver.

Tail lamp/Back-up lamp (Bulb type)

4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Tail light : Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.

Back-up light : Remove the bulb from the socket by pulling it out.

6. Insert a new bulb into the socket.
7. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots on the assembly and turning the socket clockwise.

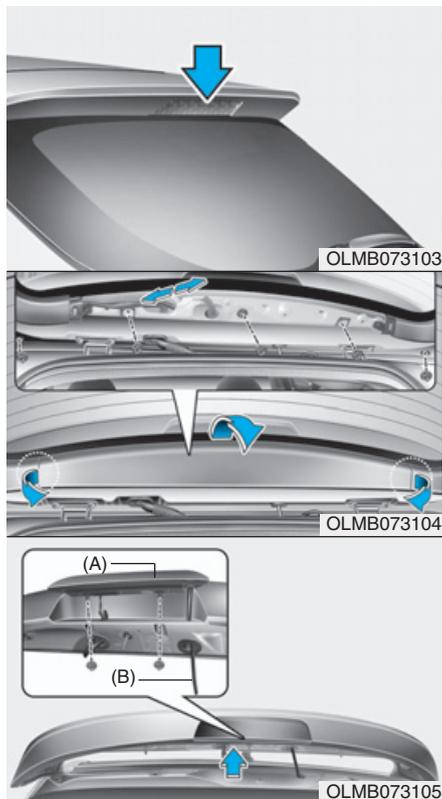
* NOTICE

If the LED type lamp does not operate, we recommend that you checked an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Rear fog lamp

1. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
2. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
3. Insert a new bulb in the socket.

High mounted stop lamp replacement

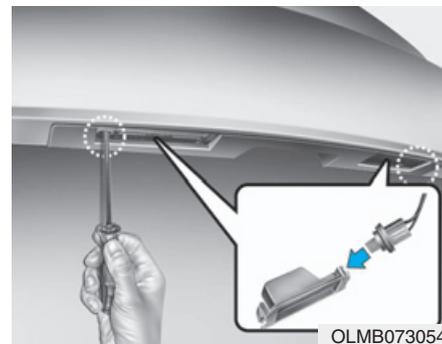


1. Open the tailgate.
2. Gently remove the center cover of the rear tailgate trim.
3. Disconnect the electrical connector.
4. Loosen the retaining nuts and remove the spoiler.
5. Remove the high mounted stop lamp assembly (A) after loosening the nuts and washer nozzle (B).
6. Reinstall a new lamp assembly in the reverse order of removal.

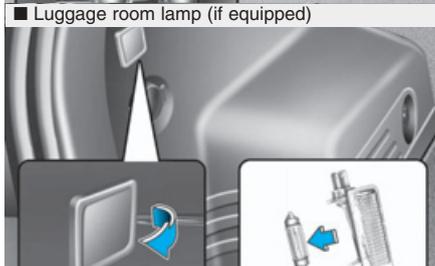
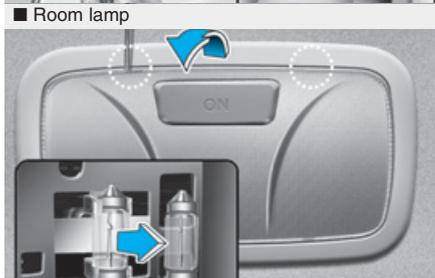
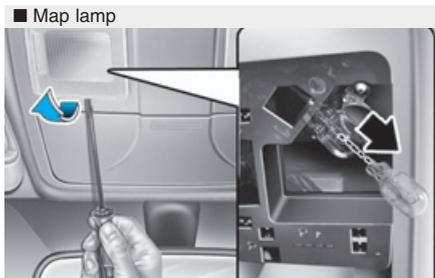
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

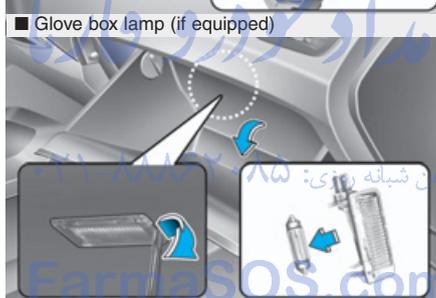
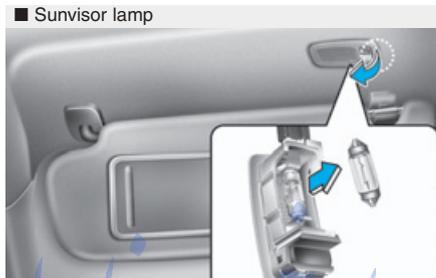
License plate lamp bulb replacement



1. Loosen the lens retaining screws with a philips head screwdriver.
2. Remove the lens.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Install a new bulb.
5. Reinstall the lens securely with the lens retaining screws.



OLMB073055/OLMB073056/OLMB073058



OLMB073057/OLMB073059

Interior lamp bulb replacement

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.

⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the “OFF” button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

⚠ CAUTION

Use care not to dirty or damage lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean. تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵۰۶۲۰۸۸۸

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits.

A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.



CAUTION

- **Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.**
- **Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle. Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.**
- **To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.**

⚠ WARNING**Wet brakes**

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint. Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster. Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

⚠ CAUTION

- Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

*** NOTICE**

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the aluminum wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce cars of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your car are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the car.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your car is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the car surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain the moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your car clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces, but particularly to the underside of the car.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Keep your car clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your car clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the car is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your car at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the car, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.

- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your car in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your car in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۸۸۸۸۸۸-۰۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting to cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the car.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately.

See the instructions that follow for the proper way to clean vinyl.

CAUTION

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

CAUTION

When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vinyl

Remove dust and loose dirt from vinyl with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with a vinyl cleaner.

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Service Passport in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems which are as follows.

- (1) Crankcase emission control system
- (2) Evaporative emission control system
- (3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your car inspected and maintained by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms-up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Exhaust

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions following to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

Fire

- **A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as dry grass, paper, leaves, etc.**
- **The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic, you may get burned.**

Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle or do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for gasoline engine.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. If you run out of gasoline, it could cause the engine to misfire and result in excessive loading of the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

Diesel Particulate Filter (if equipped)

The Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) system removes the soot emitted from the vehicle.

Unlike a disposable air filter, the DPF system automatically burns (oxidizes) and removes the accumulated soot according to the driving condition. In other words, the active burning by engine control system and high exhaust gas temperature caused by normal/high driving condition burns and removes the accumulated soot.

However, if the vehicle continues to be driven at low speed for long time, the accumulated soot may not be automatically removed because of low exhaust gas temperature. In this particular case, the amount of soot is out of detection limit, the soot oxidation process by engine control system may not happen and the malfunction indicator light may blink.

When the malfunction indicator light blinks, it may stop blinking by driving the vehicle at more than 60km/h (37 mph) or at more than second gear with 1500 ~ 2000 engine rpm for a certain time (for about 25 minutes).

If the malfunction indicator light continues to be blinked in spite of the procedure, please visit an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and then check the DPF system.

If you continue to drive with the malfunction indicator light blinking for a long time, the DPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can be worsen.



CAUTION

Diesel Fuel (if equipped with DPF)

It is recommended to use the regulated automotive diesel fuel for diesel vehicle equipped with the DPF system.

If you use diesel fuel including high sulfur (more than 50 ppm sulfur) and unspecified additives, it can cause the DPF system to be damaged and white smoke can be emitted.

FarmaSOS.com

Specifications & Consumer information

DIMENSIONS	8-2
ENGINE	8-2
AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	8-2
BULB WATTAGE.....	8-3
TIRES AND WHEELS	8-4
LOAD AND SPEED CAPACITY TIRES	8-4
GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT.....	8-5
LUGGAGE VOLUME.....	8-5
RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES	8-6
Recommended SAE viscosity number	8-8
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)	8-9
VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL.....	8-9
TIRES SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL.....	8-10
ENGINE NUMBER	8-10
AIR CONDITIONER COMPRESSOR LABEL.....	8-11
REFRIGERANT LABEL.....	8-11
DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY.....	8-11

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۰۰۸۵

FarmasOS.com

DIMENSIONS

Item		mm (in)
Overall length		4,410 (173.6)
Overall width		1,820 (71.6)
Overall height	For Europe	1,650 (64.9)/1,680 (66.1)*
	Except Europe	1,655 (65.2)/1,685 (66.3)*
Front tread		1,585 (62.4)
Rear tread		1,586 (62.4)
Wheelbase		2,640 (103.9) * with roof rack

ENGINE

Item	Gasoline Nu 2.0	Gasoline theta II 2.4	Diesel R2.0
Displacement cc (cu. in)	1,999 (121.98)	2,359 (143.95)	1,995 (121.74)
Bore x Stroke mm (in.)	81x97 (3.18X3.81)	88x97 (3.46X3.81)	84x90 (3.30X3.54)
Firing order	1-3-4-2	1-3-4-2	1-3-4-2
No. of cylinders	4. In-line	4. In-line	4. In-line

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

Item	Weight of volume	Classification
Refrigerant	550±25g	R-134a
Compressor lubricant	120±10cm ³	PAG oil

BULB WATTAGE

Light Bulb		Wattage	Bulb type
Front	Headlights(Low)	55 or 35(HID)	HIR2LL or D3S
	Headlights(High)		
	Front turn signal lamps	21	PY21W
	Front position lights	LED	LED
	Front fog lights *	35	H8
	Side Repeater lamps (Outside Mirror)	LED	LED
	Daytime running lights *	LED	LED
Rear	Rear fog lights *	21	P21W
	Rear Stop/Tail lights (outside)	21 or 5, LED	P21 or W5W, LED
	Rear tail lights (Inside)	8	W8W
	Rear Stop/Tail lights (Inside)	LED	LED
	Rear turn signal lights	21	PY21W
	Back-up lights	16	W16W
	High mounted stop light	LED	LED
	License plate lights	5	W5W
Interior	Map lamps	10	FESTOON
	Room lamps	8	FESTOON
	Vanity mirror lamps	5	FESTOON
	Glove box lamp	5	FESTOON
	Door courtesy lamps	5	FESTOON
	Luggage lamp	5	FESTOON

* If equipped

TIRES AND WHEELS

Item	Tire size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure bar (psi, kPa)				Wheel lug nut torque kg•m (lb•ft, N•m)
			Normal load ( + \emptyset)		Maximum load ( + \emptyset)		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	225/55R18	6.5Jx18	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	9~11 (65~79, 88~107)
	225/60R17	6.5Jx17	(33,230)	(33,230)	(33,230)	(33,230)	
Compact spare tire (if equipped)	T155/90D16	4.0Tx16	4.2 (60,420)	4.2 (60,420)	4.2 (60,420)	4.2 (60,420)	

CAUTION

When replacing tires, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle.
Using tires of a different size can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

LOAD AND SPEED CAPACITY TIRES FarmaSOS.com

Item	Tire size	Wheel size	Load Capacity		Speed Capacity	
			LI * ¹	kg	SS * ²	km/h
Full size tire	225/55R18	6.5Jx18	99	775	H	210
	225/60R17	6.5Jx17	98	750	H	210
Compact spare tire (if equipped)	T155/90D16	4.0Tx16	110	1,060	M	130

*¹ LI : LOAD INDEX

*² SS : SPEED SYMBOL

GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT

Except Europe and Middle East

Kg (lbs)

Item	Nu 2.0		Theta 2.4		R 2.0	
	2WD	4WD	2WD	4WD	2WD	4WD
5 seater	1,980 (4365)	2,030 (4475)	2,000 (4409)	2,050 (4519)	2,090 (4607)	2,140 (4717)

For Middle East

Kg (lbs)

Item	Nu 2.0		Theta 2.4		R 2.0	
	2WD	4WD	2WD	4WD	2WD	4WD
5 seater	1,980 (4365)	2,030 (4475)	-	2,050 (4519)	2,090 (4607)	2,140 (4717)

For Europe

Kg (lbs)

Item	Nu 2.0		Theta 2.4		R 2.0	
	2WD	4WD	2WD	4WD	2WD	4WD
5 seater	1,980 (4365)	2,030 (4475)	-	2,050 (4519)	2,090 (4607)	2,140 (4717)

LUGGAGE VOLUME

Item		5 Seater
VDA	MIN.	465 l (16.42 cu.ft)
	MAX.	1,436 l (50.71 cu.ft)

Min : Behind rear seat to upper edge of the seat back.

Max : Behind front seat to roof.

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant			Volume	Classification
Engine oil *1 *2 (drain and refill) Recommends  * Check the engine oil level gauge.	Gasoline Engine	Theta II 2.4	4.6 l (4.86 US qt.) *3 4.8 l (5.07 US qt.) *4	API Service SM *5, ILSAC GF-4 or above ACEA A5 (or above)
		Nu 2.0	4.0 l (4.22 US qt.)	
	Diesel Engine	with DPF *6	7.6 l (8.03 US qt.)	ACEA C2 (C3)
		without DPF *6	7.6 l (8.03 US qt.)	ACEA B4
Engine oil consumption	Normal driving condition		MAX. 1L / 1,500 km	-
	Severe driving condition		MAX. 1L / 1,000 km	-
Manual transaxle fluid	Gasoline Engine	2.0L 2WD	1.9 ~ 2.0 l (2.00 ~2.10 US qt.)	API GL-4, SAE 75W/85
		2.0L 4WD	1.8 ~ 1.9 l (1.90 ~2.00 US qt.)	
	Diesel Engine	R2.0L	1.8 ~ 1.9 l (1.90 ~2.00 US qt.)	
Automatic transaxle fluid	Gasoline Engine	2.4L	7.1 l (7.50 US qt.)	MICHANG ATF SP-IV, SK ATF SP-IV, NOCA ATF SP-IV, HYUNDAI genuine ATF SP-IV
		2.0L	7.1 l (7.50 US qt.)	
	Diesel Engine	R2.0L	7.8 l (8.24 US qt.)	
Power steering fluid			1.0 l (1.06 US qt.)	PSF-4

Lubricant			Volume	Classification
Coolant	Gasoline Engine	2.4L	7.1 ~ 7.4 l (7.50 ~ 7.51 US qt.)	Mixture of antifreeze and distilled water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator)
		2.0L	6.7 l (7.08 US qt.)	
	Diesel Engine	R2.0L	9.1 ~ 9.3 l (9.61 ~ 9.82 US qt.)	
Brake/clutch fluid			0.7~0.8 l (0.74~0.85 US qt.)	FMVSS116 DOT-3 or DOT-4
Rear differential oil (4WD)			0.53 l (0.56 US qt.)	HYPOID GEAR OIL API GL-5, SAE 75W/90 (SHELL SPIRAX X or equivalent)
Transfer case oil (4WD)			0.6 l (0.63US qt.)	HYPOID GEAR OIL API GL-5, SAE 75W/90 (SHELL SPIRAX X or equivalent)
Fuel			58 l (15.32 US gal.)	Refer to "Fuel requirements" in foreword section

*1 Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on the next page.

*2 Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year's time, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.

*3 Yellow engine oil dipstick (if equipped)

*4 Red engine oil dipstick (if equipped)

*5 If the API service SM or ACEA A5 engine oil is not available in your country, you are able to use API service SL or ACEA A3.

*6 Diesel Particulate Filter

Recommended SAE viscosity number

CAUTION

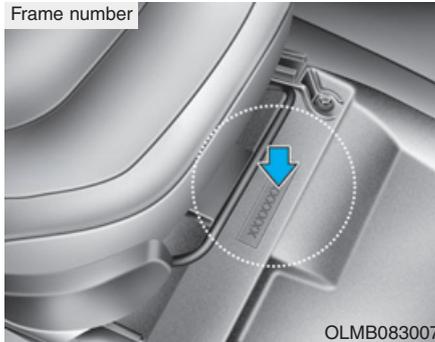
Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather.

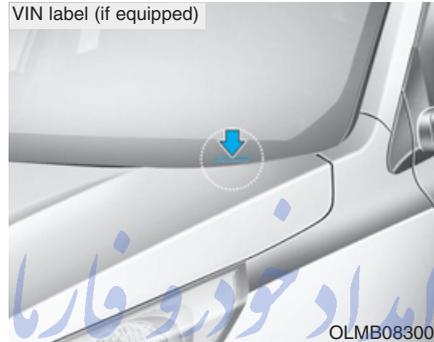
Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage. When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

		Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers								
Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
Gasoline Engine Oil (2.0L MPI, 2.4L MPI)							20W-50			
							15W-40			
							10W-30			
						5W-20, 5W-30				
Diesel Engine Oil							15W-40			
							10W-30/40			
							5W-30/40			
						0W-30/40				

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)



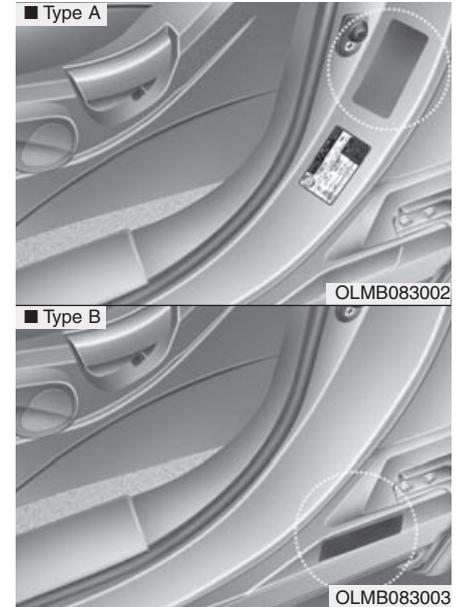
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc. The number is punched on the floor under the passenger seat. To check the number, open the cover.



The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

FarmaSOS.com

VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

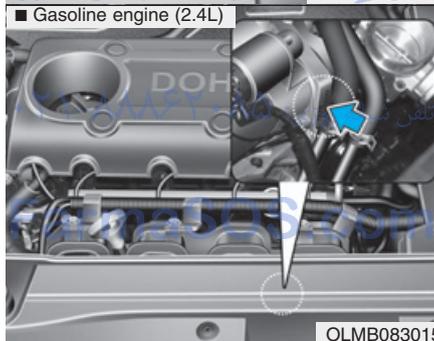
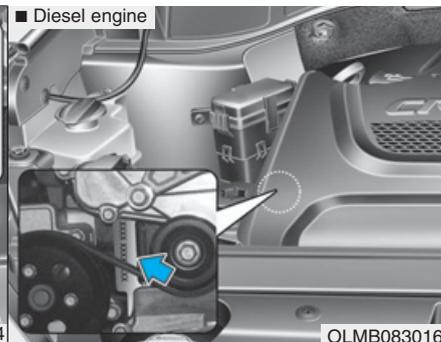
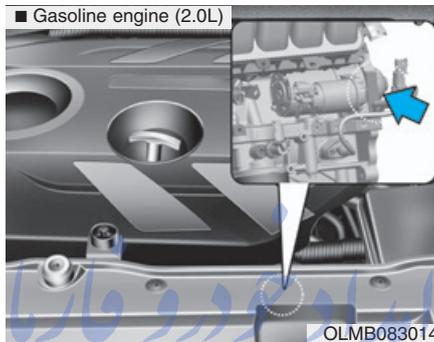
TIRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL



The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

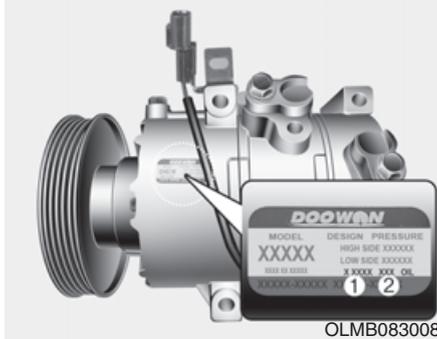
The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

ENGINE NUMBER



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

AIR CONDITIONER COMPRESSOR LABEL



OLMB083008

A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

REFRIGERANT LABEL



OLMB073087

The refrigerant label is located at the front of the engine room.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

■ Example

CE CE 0678

CE0678

The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on HYUNDAI web site as follows;

<http://service.hyundai-motor.com>